



ESKER ***VSI-FAX***[®]

Reference Addendum

6.1

VSI-FAX Version 6.1 Issued April 2009

Copyright © 2001-2009 Esker S.A. All rights reserved.

Esker, the Esker logo, Esker on Demand, VSI-FAX and LanFax are registered trademarks of Esker, S.A. in the United States, France, and other countries. Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, Outlook, Windows Vista are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Intel and Pentium are registered trademarks of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. IBM and AIX are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both. Dialogic, Brooktrout, Diva, and Diva Server for Windows are registered trademarks of Dialogic Corporation. Sun and Solaris are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and in other countries. Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds. Multitech is a trademark or registered trademark of Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries. HP-UX is a trademark or registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company. SCO Open Server is a trademark or registered trademark of The SCO Group, Inc. in the U.S.A. and other countries. SCO UnixWare is a trademark or registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries. Red Hat, Red Hat Linux, and Red Hat Enterprise Linux are trademarks or registered trademarks of Red Hat, Incorporated.

All other brand and product names are or may be trademarks, registered trademarks, or service marks of, and are used to identify products or services of, and is the property of, their respective owners.



Esker S.A., 10 rue des Émeraudes, 69006 Lyon, France Tel: +33 (0)4 72 83 46 46 • Fax: +33 (0)4 72 83 46 40/41 • info@esker.fr • www.esker.fr

Esker, Inc., 1212 Deming Way, Suite 350, Madison, WI 53717 USA Tel: +1 608-828-6000 • Fax: +1 608-828-6001 • info@esker.com • www.esker.com

Esker Australia Pty Ltd. (Lane Cove - NSW) • Tel: +61 (0)2 8596 5100 • info@esker.com.au • www.esker.com.au

Esker GmbH (München) • Tel: +49 (0)89 700 8870 • info@esker.de • www.esker.de

Esker Italia SRL (Milano) • Tel: +39 02 89 20 03 03 • info@esker.it • www.esker.it

Esker Ibérica, S.L. (Madrid) • Tel: +34 91 552 9265 • info@esker.es • www.esker.es

Esker UK Ltd. (Derby) • Tel: +44 (0)1332 54 8181 • info@esker.co.uk • www.esker.co.uk

Esker, Inc. (Stillwater, OK) • Tel: +1.405-533-5500 • info@esker.com • www.esker.com

Esker, Inc. (Lake Forest, CA) • Tel: +1 608-828-6000 • info@esker.com • www.esker.com

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written consent of Esker S.A. For the Americas: printed in the United States of America. For the rest of the world: printed in France.



Table of Contents

Preface.....	5
Command Reference.....	7
Tag Reference.....	81
Database Reference	213
Configuration Files.....	239
Status Codes.....	271
Date and Time Formats	273
XML-F DTDs	275
Do Not Use These Special Characters.....	283
Directory Structure.....	285
-Z options	287



Preface

Scope and Intended Audience

This manual is intended to be a reference addendum to the VSI-FAX installation. It contains highly technical reference information that both fax administrators and integrators will need to access from time to time.

Refer to *VSI-FAX Pre-Installation* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for basic information about VSI-FAX features and functions referred to in this publication.

Typeface Conventions

The following tables show examples of standard typeface styles used in this manual to convey various kinds of information.

Example	Description
Click OK or Choose File > Close .	Bold text is used to show actual Graphical User Interface (GUI) menus, commands and buttons. Also note that in the second example, sequential commands are separated by a greater-than (>) character.
Enter vfxadmin ...	Bold monospaced text is used to show literal user input that must be entered exactly as it appears in the manual.
<my_filename> or <my_password>	Bold monospaced text inside angle brackets shows a type of user input (not a literal user input). Your actual entry will be your file or your personal password.
Installation Complete. or ...set the VSIFAX variable... or ...are stored in \$VSIFAX/spool/dbs	Regular monospaced text is used for file, directory and environment variable names, as well as file entries and displayed messages.

A Word About Unix, Linux and Windows Notation

This manual supports Unix, Linux and Windows platforms. Whenever possible, meaningful examples are provided in all applicable formats. However, in the interest of clarity, directories and filenames are usually given in only one format. In most cases, these are interchangeable between platforms if you remember the following:

- Unix and Linux environment variables are prefixed with a dollar sign (\$); Windows environment variables are enclosed in percent signs (%).
- Unix and Linux path statements use forward slashes (/); Windows path statements use backslashes(\).

The following path statements are equivalent:

\$VSIFAX/MY_DIR/my_file	Unix and Linux
%VSIFAX%\MY_DIR\my_file	Windows

Notes

The following kinds of notes appear in this manual:



Note

This is a general note. We strongly suggest that you read these as they always contain important information you should be aware of before performing some action.



Important

This is a warning. Warnings always contain information that if not heeded could result in unpredictable behavior or loss of data.



Tip

Tips present optional information intended to speed up your work or otherwise enhance your experience with our product. Tips never contain information that will cause a failure if ignored.

Documentation

A complete set of electronic documentation is available on your VSI-FAX CD-ROM, in the \docs folder. To browse the manuals open the `index.html` file.

On Windows platforms, you can access the documentation in PDF format after installing VSI-FAX Server with the VSI-FAX CD-ROM. For this, click the Start menu and select Programs > VSI-FAX > VSI-FAX Documentation. Documentation files are stored under \doc in the VSI-FAX Server installation directory.

You can also search for and browse the latest technical documentation for Esker VSI-FAX on our documentation Web site, at <http://doc.esker.com/vsi61>.

Additional Technical Information

Additional technical information is available from the Technical Support area of the Esker web site. Point your web browser to <http://www.esker.com/support/>.



Command Reference

This quick reference table briefly describes each VSI-FAX command and gives the starting section for the detailed documentation.

Command	Description
fontcomp	Roxbury font compiler.
tiftpdf	Converts a TIFF file to a PDF file to be used in emailing files.
vadmin	Client/server version of vfxadmin (Learn more).
vdbtool	Used to perform various database maintenance functions.
vdialcvt	Pre-tests your dial strings to ensure proper conversion.
vdownload	Downloads TIFF files from the fax server.
vfx	A full-featured command-line interface for sending faxes.
vfxadmin	Used to perform various fax administration functions.
vfxcancel	Removes a pending fax request from a fax queue.
vfxilog	Creates a report of received faxes.
vfxolog	Creates a report of all fax requests submitted to the server.
vfxpb	Used to create and maintain user and system directories (phone books).
vfxpost	Updates the server about the status of a job submitted to an external FIM.
vfxprint	Prints a fax.
vfxpurge	Purges expired fax requests.
vfxsched	Used to start, stop and restart fax server scheduler processes.
vfxstat	Reports fax server and/or fax request status.
vfxtry	Used to initiate or re-initiate a fax request attempt.
vinfo	Lists various resources on the fax server.
vlbchk	Checks the integrity of your VSI-FAX cluster settings.
vlcrchk	Checks the integrity of your Least Cost Routing (LCR) settings.
vlcrfwd	Routes a fax to another VSI-FAX server or to a different fax destination.
vlcrstat	Sends status information back to the originating VSI-FAX server for a fax that was routed using Least Cost Routing.
vologcvt	Converts version VSI-FAX 4.x outgoing fax log databases to the version 6.0 database structure.
vreguser	Manages your fax account user information.
vsmtpd	Processes email requests via the SMTP protocol.
vtalk	Establishes a simple terminal session with a fax device.
vtifftool	Used to edit and manipulate TIFF files.
vupload	Uploads new image and overlay files to the fax server.
xmlf	Transport mechanism for sending a file to the fax server for transmission

fontcomp

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/lib/fonts/fontcomp [-i] [-l] [-p] [-v] <font_name>
```

Description

fontcomp compiles the various Roxbury fonts and installs them into the proper directories.



Important note

This utility must only be used to compile Roxbury fonts. Do not use it to compile any other font families.

Options

-i	Install compiled fonts.
-l	List fonts (all if no font specified).
-p	Print only.
-v	Verbose mode.
<font_name>	Specific Roxbury font you want to compile.

Examples

Typically, you would modify the font files to contain the special you need, then enter the following commands:

```
cd $VSIFAX/lib/fonts
fontcomp -v -i roxypica
fontcomp -v -i roxyital
fontcomp -v -i roxycom
```

This compiles the various fonts and installs them into the proper directories.

The **eptotif** program automatically loads these fonts from the fonts directory, unless it is invoked with the **-Z noloadfonts** option, in which case it will use internal linked-in versions of these fonts.

When the **pcltotif** program is invoked with the **-e** option (which is done when a file-type of `.txt` is used), it will load the corresponding soft (`.sft`) font for the various font selections.

By default, all FIMs except FoDC image the page header using an internal linked-in version of the roxybdt font (Roxbury italic bold). However, you can choose a different font for the page header by changing the `DEVICE:font-name=` entry in the `vsisrv.ini` file ([See font-name](#)). For generic information about customizing fax page headers, refer to *Customization Techniques* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation.



Tip

If you choose the Roxbury compressed font for your page headers (i.e., by setting `vsisrv.ini DEVICE:font-name=roxycomp`), you will be able to display up to 120 chars of user data in the header, as compared with 62 chars using other fonts.

tiftpdf

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/tiftpdf [-o] <filename>
```

Description

Converts a TIF file to a PDF file, for use in emailing files.

Options

-o	Specify output file.
-----------	----------------------

vadmin

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vadmin <command> [<options>]
```

Description

The **vadmin** utility is a client/server companion utility to **vfxadmin** ([Learn more](#)). It provides all the same features and functions except that you can perform remote fax server administration without having to initiate a separate remote login or telnet session.

Options

In order to implement remote fax administration features and functions, two additional options, not used with **vfxadmin**, must be supplied:

-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name.
-U <user>	Fax account user ID.

Notes

This utility is probably best used in scripts, where a single administration script could be used to maintain several (local and remote) fax servers.

vdbtool

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool <command> [<options>] {<file> | <db>}
```

Description

vdbtool performs various database management functions.

Command

create	Create a database.
delete	Delete a database.
exists	Check if a database exists.
info	Get information about a database.
load	Load data into a database.
rebuild	Rebuild a database.
restore	Restore a saved database.

save	Make a saved copy of a database.
schema	Extract the schema of a database.
unload	Unload data from a database.

Notes

We strongly recommend that you stop the scheduler before performing these commands, then restart the scheduler when you are finished.

vdbtool create

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool create [-d <dir>] [-g <group>] [-u <user>] [-v]<file>
```

Description

This command creates a database from a schema file. The created database is a VSI-FAX specific database, which contains the data structure embedded in the database for portability and ease of upgrading. Although the database is in a VSI-FAX specific form, a user can create a database for any purpose desired.

Options

-d <dir>	Directory to put database in. Default is the current directory.
-g <group>	Specify group ownership of database.
-u <user>	Specify user ownership of database.
-v	Verbose mode.
<file>	Schema <file> to read. If <file> is not supplied or "_" is entered, stdin is used.

Notes

Databases are always created with mode 664 on Unix/Linux.

The schema file contains the base name of the database to be created. The database name is not specified on the command line.



Note

The schema file can contain the description of more than one database, in which case all specified databases will be built.

Unix/Linux Examples

To create the faxreqs database in the \$VSIFAX/spool/dbs directory, enter:

```
cd $VSIFAX/spool/dbs
vdbtool create $VSIFAX/lib/dbs/faxreqs.sch
```

To create a new database called old_db located in the /tmp directory using the same format as an existing database (MyDB), enter:

```
vdbtool MyDB.sch old_db | vdbtool create -d /tmp -
```

To create the faxreqs database while in the \$VSIFAX/spool/dbs directory, enter:

```
vdbtool create $VSIFAX/faxreqs.sch
```

Windows Examples

To create a faxlist database from the `faxlist.sch` schema file, enter:

```
vdbtool create faxlist.sch
```

To create a new database called `old_db` located in `\temp` directory in the same format as an existing database, enter:

```
vdbtool schema old_db | vdbtool create -d \temp -
```

To create the `faxreqs` database while in the `C:\Program Files\VSI\Fax Server\spool\dbs` directory, enter:

```
vdbtool create C:\Program Files\VSI\Fax Server\faxreqs.sch
```

vdbtool delete

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool delete [-d <dir>] [-v] <db>
```

Description

This command deletes a database from a directory. It deletes both the data and index files.

Options

-d <dir>	Directory to put database in.
-v	Verbose mode.
<db>	Database to delete.

Examples

To delete the `faxlist` database, enter:

```
vdbtool delete faxlist
```

vdbtool exists

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool exists [-d <dir>] [-v] <db>
```

Description

This command will check if a given database exists. For a database to exist, both the data and the index files must exist.

Options

-d <dir>	Directory to find database in. Default is current directory.
-v	Verbose mode.
<db>	Database to check.

Notes

Regardless of the setting of the verbose switch, the exit code from this command will be 0 if the database exists, and 1 if the database does not exist.

Examples

To check if the faxlist database exists, enter:

```
vdbtool exists -v faxlist
```

vdbtool info

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool info [-d <dir>] [-o <file>] <db>
```

Description

This command will output informational statistics about a database, including the record size and number of records in it.

Options

-d <dir>	Directory to find database in. Default is current directory.
-o <file>	Output file.
<db>	Database.

Examples

To get information about the faxlist database, enter:

```
vdbtool info faxlist
```

vdbtool load

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool load [-c] [-d <dir>] [-f {all | <list>}] [-F {csv | eval | pipe |  
tab | tag | tcl | xml}] [-h {on | off}] [-i] [-m <num>] [-u][-v] <db>
```

Description

This command will load records in a user-specified format into an existing database. Optionally, **vdbtool load** can update existing records (using the **-u** option). The default behavior is to add records with duplicate entries flagged as errors.

All indexes in the database are updated appropriately.

Records are always in ASCII format, with numeric data represented as strings, but the order of fields and field delimiters are user-defined. Record data can be continued to a another line by ending a line with a backslash character (\).

Options

-c	Check entries only.
-d <dir>	Directory to use. Default is current directory.
-f {all <list>}	Comma delimited field <list> or all fields (default).
-F <format>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format report in one of the following formats: csv: Values are in quotes, with comma "," delimiter (default). eval: Values are in quotes, tag="value" format, with " " delimiter. Note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". pipe: Values are in quotes only if needed, with a pipe " " delimiter. tab: Values are in quotes, with a Tab delimiter. tag: Values are in quotes, with NL delimiter (i.e. each value is on a separate line). Note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". tcl: TCL eval format. Values are in quotes, with semicolon ";" delimiter. xml: XML format.
-h {on off}	First line of input contains field list. Default is off.
-i	Ignore invalid fields.
-m <num>	Maximum number (<num>) errors before aborting.
-v	Verbose mode.
-u	Allow updates.
<db>	Database.

Notes

Errors typically can occur if:

- The field list contains fields that are not listed in the database (and the **-i** option was not specified)
- Insufficient fields are provided to create all specified indexes
- A data field is too long
- A numeric field contains invalid digits
- A date field is not in proper format of [{yy | yyyy}][mm][dd]hhmmss[{am | pm}] or contains invalid values (such as a month number of 13)



Important note

The database is saved before the load is attempted, and if errors are encountered or if the user aborts the load with a SIGINT, the original database is restored

The **-h on** option specifies that the first line of the input contains the field list describing the rest of the file. This enables a data file to be self-descriptive, without the user having to know separately the order of the fields. The field list contained in the data is delimited with the same delimiters as the data, whereas the field list specified with the **-f** option is always delimited with commas.

Two special field tags that are recognized for any database:

all	Use all fields in their default order.
ign	Ignore this field.

The default field list is **all**. The ign tag is useful if you are loading data that has been unloaded from another application and this data contains fields you do not need.

When a field contains the delimiter character, quotes (either single or double) are allowed to enclose the field. Any enclosing quotes are stripped off before the field is used.

The **-c** (check) option can be used to check a file for errors before actually attempting to add the file to a database.

The **-i** option is used if the data contains fields which are not in the current database. This option will treat any such field as if it were specified as **ign**.

The **-m max** (maximum errors) option is useful when the user wants to abort the load if errors occur without trying to load all records, which can be time-consuming.

vdbtool load reads the records to be added from stdin. If a user has a file containing the records to be added, he can either pipe the file into **vdbtool load** or redirect input from the file.

Examples

Assume a database called **fil**, has the following fields:

nam	char(40)	user name
adr	char(60)	address
age	word	user's age
eid	char(12)	employer ID number

With the following keys:

nodup:	eid
dup:	nam

And the following data file (called **names.txt**):

```
123-45-5678 | J. Random User | 8 Maple St., Mytown, CA | 32...
666-555-4444 | Joe Last | 123 Main St., New York, NY | 45
```

To add the records in **names.txt** to the **fil** database, enter:

```
vdbtool load -f eid,nam,adr,age -F pipe fil < names.txt
```

You can also add records to the database as follows:

```
cat <<EOF
John Doe,,555-55-5555
EOF |
> vdbtool load -f nam,add,ssn -F csv fil
```

To update **fil** using the **-h on** option, enter:

```
vdbtool load -u -h on fil <<EOF
ssn,age
555-55-5555,60
EOF
```

vdbtool rebuild

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool rebuild [-d <dir>] [-f] [-g <group>] [-u <user>][[-v] <file>
```

Description

This command will rebuild a database specified by a schema file with the information contained in the schema file. All data in the database is preserved.

Options

-d <dir>	Directory to find the database. Default is the current directory.
-----------------------	---

-f	Force rebuild even if same. Default is to not do a rebuild if schema did not change.
-g <group>	Specify group ownership of new database.
-u <user>	Specify user ownership of new database.
-v	Verbose mode.
<file>	Schema <file> to read. If <file> is not supplied or "-" is entered, stdin is used.

Notes

This command is used when a user makes a change to a <file> and then wants to apply those changes to the database. This is typically done when a user wants to add custom tags to the faxtags database.

Unix/Linux Examples

To add a tag to the faxtags database, enter:

```
vdbtool <file> -d $VSIFAX/spool/dbs faxtags >faxtags.sch
```

Edit the file using any editor that will preserve text format (e.g., Notepad).

```
vdbtool rebuild -d $VSIFAX/spool/dbs faxtags.sch
```

Windows Examples

To add a tag to the faxtags database, enter the following on a single line:

```
vdbtool schema -d C:\Program Files\VSI\Fax Server\spool\dbs faxtags >faxtags.sch
```

Edit the file using any editor that will preserve text format (e.g., Notepad).

```
vdbtool rebuild -d C:\Program Files\VSI\Fax Server\spool\dbs faxtags.sch
```

vdbtool restore

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool restore [-d <dir>] [-v] <db>
```

Description

This command restores a database that has been previously saved with the **vdbtool save** command.

Options

-d <dir>	Directory to find database in. Default is current database.
-v	Verbose mode
<db>	Database to restore

Examples

To restore the saved copy of the faxlist database, enter:

```
vdbtool restore faxlist
```

vdbtool save

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool save [-c] [-d <dir>] [-v] <db>
```

Description

This command creates a "saved" copy of the database. This enables a user to manipulate a database, and if any problems occur, restore the database back to its original state.

Options

-c	Copy the database.
-d <dir>	Directory to find database in. Default is current directory.
-v	Verbose mode.
<db>	Database to save.

Examples

To create a saved copy of the faxlist database, enter:

```
vdbtool save -c faxlist
```

vdbtool schema

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool schema [-d <dir>] [-o <file>] [-v] <db>
```

Description

This command will output the **schemas** for all specified databases to stdout. The format of this output is suitable for input into **vdbtool create**.

A schema file is an ASCII text file describing the data layout and indexes of a database.

Options

-d <dir>	Directory to find database in. Default is current directory.
-o <file>	Output file.
-v	Verbose mode.
<db>	Database to extract schema from.

Notes

More than one database can be specified, in which case the schema file output will contain descriptions for all the databases specified.

Unix/Linux Examples

To create a schema file of the user directory (phone book) (which later could be used to build a user directory (phone book) using **vdbtool create**):


```
vdbtool <file> -d ~/.vsifax/lib/dbs/ pbper pbgrp pbmem > phbook.sch
```

Windows Examples

To create a schema file of the user directory (phone book) (which later could be used to build a user directory (phone book) using **vdbtool create**):

```
vdbtool schema -d C:\Program Files\VSI\Fax Server\lib\dbs\ pbper pbgrp -pbmem > phbook.txt
```

vdbtool unload

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdbtool unload [-d <dir>] [-f {all | <list>}] [-F {csv | eval | pipe | tab  
| tag | tcl | xml}] [-h {on | off}] [-o <file>] [-s {0 | <num>}] [-t <tag><op><value>]  
[-x] <db>
```

Description

This command will "unload" database records into ASCII format according to the user's specifications. Selected fields or all fields can be specified, and in any order. Optionally, the user can specify which records are to be unloaded, and whether the record should be deleted after unloading.

Options

-d <dir>	Directory to use. Default is current directory.
-f {all <list>}	Comma delimited field <list> or all fields (default).
-F <format>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format report in one of the following formats: csv: Values are in quotes, with comma "," delimiter (default). eval: Values are in quotes, tag="value" format, with " " delimiter. Note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". pipe: Values are in quotes only if needed, with a pipe " " delimiter. tag: Values are in quotes, with a Tab delimiter. tag: Values are in quotes, with NL delimiter (i.e. each value is on a separate line). Note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". tcl: TCL eval format. Values are in quotes, with semicolon ";" delimiter. xml: XML format.
-h {on off}	Output field list as first line. Default is off.
-o <file>	Output file to create.
-s {0 <num>}	Output records according to sort order. Valid values are 0 or the number (<num>) of indexes in the database. Default is 0 (physical order).
-t <tag><op><value>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Match records matching this criterion. More than one -t option can be supplied to specify AND conditions. Valid operators are: =: Equal to. !=: Not equal to. >: Greater than. <: Less than.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ >=: Less than or equal to. ■ <=: Greater than or equal to.
-x	Delete records after unloading.
<db>	Database to unload.

Notes

The **-h on** option is used to store the specified field list as the first line of output. This file can then be used as input to **vdbtool load -h on**. This is useful to contain the field information with the data. The field list is always delimited with the same delimiter used for the data. Note that this option is ignored if **-F eval** is specified.

Two special field tags that are recognized for any database:

all	Use all fields in their default order.
ign	Ignore this field.

The **ign** tag can be used to output an empty field in the corresponding position in the record line. This is useful if the data is to be loaded into another program which expects other fields to be present in the input.

The **-F csv** option specifies that data is to be delimited with a comma ("Data1","Data2") and that each field will be enclosed in quotes.

The **-F pipe** option specifies that the data is to be delimited with the pipe character (Data1 | Data2) and that each field will not be enclosed in quotes unless a particular field item contains a pipe character.

The **-F eval** option will output all lines in the form:

```
>="xxxx" bbb="yy" . . .
```

This is useful if the user is unloading one record from the database and then wants to use that data in a shell script, in which he can "eval" the output line.

The **-F tag** option will output all lines in the form:

```
>="xxxx"
bbb="yy"
. . .
```

There is no end-of-record indicator between successive records in the output. This is typically only useful when outputting one record from a database.

The **-t tag<op>=value** can be used to qualify which records are to be unloaded. More than one -t option can be specified, in which case they are treated as an "and."

The unloaded records are written to stdout unless the **-o <file>** is used.

Examples

Assume a database file has the following fields:

- **nam** [char(40)]: user name
- **add** [char(60)]: address
- **age** [word]: user's age
- **eid** [char(12)]: employer ID number

With the following keys:

- **nodup**: eid
- **dup**: nam

Unload all records, but only the name and ID fields:

```
vdbtool unload -f nam,eid fil > records.txt
```

Do the same unload but in ID order:

```
vdbtool unload -f nam,eid -s 1 fil > ssn.txt
```

vdialcvt

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/sbin/vdialcvt [-a <area_code>] [-d {<device> | <class>}] [-p <prefix>] [-s <suffix>] <fax_num>
```

Description

This command is provided for a user to test what a fax phone number would be converted to. The **vdialcvt** command uses the same conversion algorithms used by the FIMs.

This **vdialcvt** utility will convert a phone number to the actual string which will be used when dialing the number. Conversion can consist of any combination of the following:

- Adding or removing country codes
- Adding or removing area codes
- Adding prefixes or suffixes
- Removing extraneous characters (i.e., dashes, parentheses, periods, plus signs and spaces)

Actual conversion of a dial string is done by the selected FIM and is not performed by the **vdialcvt** program.

Options

-a <area_code>	Area code to use. Honored only if the dialstring does not already contain an area code.
-d {<device> <class>}	Fax device or class to use for this test.
-p <prefix>	Prefix to prepend to number.
-s <suffix>	Suffix to append to number.
<fax_num>	Dial string to test.

Notes

The **-p** (prefix) and **-s** (suffix) options add a prefix or suffix to the dial string. These options are not used to provide dialing access to an outside or international lines, those dialing characters are added by the FIM. These prefixes and suffixes are typically used to add departmental cost and accounting codes to the dial string when they are required by the local site telephony. If a prefix or suffix are provided, they do not override the system prefix and suffix strings that the FIM would normally use. Any prefix specified will be added after the system prefix, and any suffix specified will be added before the system suffix.

The **-a** (area code) option is used to specify the area code in which the user is located. The FIM will compare this area code with the area code of the phone line it is using to determine whether substitution is needed.

Therefore, if a user's area code is "714" and the FIM phone line is in area code "619", then the following conversions would happen (assuming a long distance access code of "1"):

Original Dial String	Converted Dial String	Remarks
----------------------	-----------------------	---------

Original Dial String	Converted Dial String	Remarks
714-555-1212	17145551212	Long distance access added.
619-555-1212	5551212	Area code stripped since local.
555-1212	17145551212	Long distance access and area code added.

FIM dial string conversion parameters are found in the [DEVICE] section of the `$VSIFAX/lib/vsisrv.ini` file.

Output from **vdialcvt** is written to stdout.

US telephone service providers have introduced several new services and realigned service districts that created unique dialing requirements for specific regions. The dial string conversion function uses a configuration file called `dialcode.lst` located in the `$VSIFAX/lib` directory in order to specify these requirements. [Refer to Dial String Rules File \(dialcode.lst\)](#) for additional information.

vdnload

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vdnload [-a] [-d <dir>] [-l] [-H <host>] [-u <user>][-U <user>] [-v] [-x]
[-X] [-Z <option>=<value>] <file>
```

Description

The **vdnload** command is used to copy a TIFF file from the fax server to your client computer or workstation.

Options

-a	Access archived files.
-d <dir>	Directory to put files in.
-l	List files.
-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name.
-u <user>	Access files for <user> .
-U <user>	Run this utility as <user> .
-v	Verbose mode.
-x	Delete file when downloaded.
-X	Delete file only.
-Z <option>	Refer to -Z options for details on the -Z options you can also use with this command.
<file>	File name to download.

Examples

To download a TIFF file from the server enter:

```
vdnload 1001.tif
```

To download a TIFF file `1026.tif` to the current directory using the **-v** option:

```
vdnload -v 1026.tif
1026.tif retrieved
```

vfx

Synopsis

```
$VSI/FAH/bin/vfx [-A <alias>] [-B <file>] [-c <file>] [-C <cover>][--d {<device> |
<class>}] [-E {std | fine}][--F {csv | eval | pipe | tab | tag | tcl | xml}] [-g
<srvr_grp_file>][--G <local_grp_file>] [-H <host>] [-i] [-l {letter | a4 | legal}] [-L
{attachments | covers | dests | folders | images | overlays| retrys}] [-m {both | each
| fail | none | ok}] [-M <email>]-n <fax_num> [-N] [-o <file>] [-p {l | m | h | u}] [-
r <retry>][--R] [-s] [-S {on | off}] [-t <tag>=<value>] [-T <time>] [-U <user>][--x] [--Z
<option>=<value>] <file>
```

Description

vfx provides a full-featured command-line interface for sending faxes. You can include many different kinds of file attachments with your fax. However, the exact types supported by any given fax server is highly dependent on that particular operating system and environment. Refer to *Fax Imaging* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for a detailed discussion of various files types and how they are imaged on various platforms.

vfx submits a fax envelope to the fax server, which comprises the following:

- Zero or more files or folders to be imaged (a fax can consist of a cover page only)
- Zero or more forms to be overlaid on selected pages of the resultant fax file
- One or more recipients to send the faxes to
- A set of cover page parameters
- A set of send parameters (e.g., priority, send time, etc.)

vfx verifies all parameters given to it, in order to find as many errors as possible before actually submitting the request to the server. Therefore, if **vfx** is successful in submitting the request to the server, it is likely that the request will actually be faxed.


One design parameter of **vfx** is that the user is guaranteed to be able to delete any files passed to it immediately after the **vfx** command returns. **vfx** will copy a file if necessary to avoid requiring any reference to the file after it returns.

The output of the **vfx** command is a fax request ID, which can be used to track the status of the fax request.

Options

-A <alias>	Directory (phone book) person alias to send to.
-B <file>	Batch <file> to process.
-c <file>	Tag <file> to process.
-C <cover>	Cover page to include with this fax.
--d {<device> <class>}	Device or class used to send this fax. Default is system default fax device or class.
-E {std fine}	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Send resolution. Valid values are: ■ std: Standard (204 x 98) ■ fine: Fine (204 x 196) (default).
-F <extension>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ File type <extension>. Valid values are: ■ txt: Text file (default). ■ tif: TIFF file. ■ fax: VSI-FAX 2.x fax file. ■ pcl: PCL file.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ps: PostScript file. ■ ep: Epson file.
-g <srvr_grp_file>	Group file in the \$VSIFAX/lib/groups directory.
-G <local_grp_file>	Directory (phone book) group or local group file to send to.
-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name.
-i	Interactive cover page tag entry.
-l <length>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Page <length>. Valid values are: ■ letter: 11 inches (default). ■ a4: 11.69 inches. ■ legal: 14 inches.
-L	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ List resources. Valid resource types are: ■ attachments: List of system and user attachments. ■ covers: List of system and user cover pages. ■ dests: List of fax devices and classes. ■ folders: List of folders. ■ images: List of images. ■ groups: List of groups. ■ overlays: List of overlays. ■ retrys: List of retry methods.
-m <mode>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Email notify <mode>. Valid mode values are: ■ both: Email always sent. ■ each: Email sent for each attempt. ■ fail: Email sent if failed (default). ■ none: Email never sent. ■ ok: Email sent if successful.
-M <email>	<email> address to send notifications to. If not supplied, default is to retrieve the email address from the user profile.
-n <fax_num>	Phone number to send to.
-N	Scan file for phone number.
-o <file>	Image request and output to <file>.
-O	Send cover page only.
-p {l m h u}	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Priority. Valid values are: ■ l: Low. ■ m: Medium (default). ■ h: High. ■ u: Urgent.
-r <retry>	Retry method. Default is default.
-R	Recover saved jobs.
-s	Silent mode.

-S {on off}	Enable scanning of stdin for tags. Default is on.
-t <tag>=<value>	Include this <tag> set to this <value> with this fax.  Tip Enter <code>vfx -help tags</code> or refer to Tag Reference for a list of valid fax envelope tags.
-T <time>	Send <time> in [{YY YYYY}][mm][dd]hhmm[{am pm}] format. Default is send immediately.
-U <user>	User name to login as when sending this fax.
-x	Process XML <file>.
-Z <option>	Refer to -Z options for details on the -Z options you can also use with this command.
<file>	File to process (fax).

Notes

You can enter overrides for the default values for **<user>** and **<host>**. These can be set in the shell environment, which will then override the values in `$HOME/.vsifax/vsifax.ini`.

The system will give you a `Permission Denied` error if you attempt to send a file that you do not have permission to read.

The **-d** option can be used to simulate a CID with the LoopBack FIM in order to test CID routing implementations, by appending a `!<cid>` after the dialstring. For example:

```
vfx -d lb -n "111-1111\!555-1212" <file>
```

The **-F** option can be used to include other file types. For example, Windows fax servers can recognize any file extension with a Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) print entry in the registration database. Refer to *Fax Imaging* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for a detailed discussion of various files types and how they are imaged on various platforms.



Tip

You can quickly find out which file types are recognized by your fax server using the **vinfo filetypes** command ([Learn more](#)).

The **-i** (interactive) option is used in conjunction with a cover page. This option will then prompt the user interactively for all tags which the cover page uses, such as "to name," "to company," etc. If more than one recipient is specified on the command line, the tags for each recipient will be prompted for in sequence.

The **-L** option tells **vfx** to output to stdout a list of all available resources of the type requested. This list will contain the name and description of each resource available.

If the **-L covers** option is used with the option **-t tags=list**, then a list of available cover pages containing the specified list of tags will be output. Therefore, the following command will give a list of all available cover pages:

```
vfx -L covers
```

The following command lists all available cover pages containing the **fnm** (from name) and **fvn** (from voice number) tags:

```
vfx -L covers -t tags=fnm,fvn
```

The **-n** option is unique in that it can be used to specify more than one tag value. The full string used is:

```
-n <fax_num>:<name>:<company>:<voice_num>:<info>
```

For example, consider the following **vfx** command:

```
vfx -n "555-1212:Joe Smith:Ace Financial Services"...
```

is equivalent to:

```
vfx -n 555-1212 -t tnm="Joe Smith" -t tco="Ace Financial Services"...
```

or

```
vfx -t tfn="555-1212" -t tnm="Joe Smith" -t tco="Ace Financial Services"...
```

The **-O** (cover page only) option specifies that the fax submittal will consist of a cover page only. If this option is not specified, then at least one file must be sent, and **vfx** will read stdin for input if no files are specified. Usually this option is used with a cover page that supports a note file to supply the message the user wants to send.

The **-o <file>** tells **vfx** to not submit the envelope for faxing, but to convert it to an image file and return that file to the user. When using this mode, a recipient is not required. (A recipient is obviously needed if you are faxing.) If a cover page is specified, it will be the first page of the image. If more than one recipient is specified, the first recipient will be used to create the cover page. The returned file will be a standard VSI-FAX TIFF file. If the file name is "-", the file is written to stdout.

The **-S** (scan) option enables or disables the scanning of stdin for embedded tags. Note that embedded tags are only used if the file comes from stdin. Default is to scan.

The **-s** (silent) option tells **vfx** not to output the Request ID for the job. This option is typically used when the call to **vfx** is embedded in user's application. This will result in a "blind" submittal, since this is the only method of getting the Request ID of the job submitted.

Times, entered with the **-T** option, can be entered with either two-digit or four-digit year values.

The **-u** (use user configuration file) option tells **vfx** to load any specified options in the user's home `vsifax.ini` file. This is not done by default in order that a user's own send options can not interfere with the options used in a fax-integrated application.

vfxadmin

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin <command> [<options>]
```

Description

vfxadmin performs all administration functions related to devices and queues.

Commands

accept reject	Set a fax device or class to accept or reject fax requests.
class	Add, update, delete or list a class.
config	Set, list or delete a configuration file entry.
default	Set fax device or class as the default.
delegate	Delegate your privileges to another user.
device	Add, update, delete or list a device.
directory	Add an external directory (i.e., data source).
enable disable	Enable or disable a device.
license	Reactivate the current license, display the properties of the installed license, add/delete/modify Virtual Fax Servers' IP addresses.
list listfims	List all devices and classes or FIMs.
port	Port query commands.
recv norecv	Set a device to receive or not receive faxes.
server	Server control.
send nosend	Set a device to send not send faxes.

server ports	Outputs a list of available COM ports for fax server.
user	Add, update, delete or list a user.

Notes

This utility must be run on the fax server and can only be used to perform local fax administration. Use the **vadmin** utility ([Learn more](#)) to perform fax administration on remote fax servers.

All fax devices in a class have to be of the same type such as all "bl" or all "lb." You cannot mix device types in the same class.

vfxadmin accept | reject

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin accept {<device> | <class>}
```

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin reject [-r "<reason>"] {<device> | <class>}
```

Description

This command will set a fax device or class to either accept requests or to reject requests. The fax device or class can be either a device or a class.



Important note

This command does not require that the fax server be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect.

Options

-r "<reason>"	Reason for not receiving (specified within quotation marks).
{<device> <class>}	Device or class set to accept or reject fax requests.

Notes

A fax device or class can be set to accept requests and not be enabled. This would allow requests to be queued to it, but they would not be sent until the device is enabled.

Attempts to accept a fax device or class that is already accepting or to reject a fax device or class that is already rejecting will result in a warning message.

If a fax device or class is rejecting requests, **vfx** will not allow a request to be queued to it.

By default, a fax device or class is set to accept when it is created.

Examples

To set the fax device or class fax1 to accept requests, enter:

```
vfxadmin accept fax1
```

To set the fax device or class fax2 to reject requests, enter:

```
vfxadmin reject -r "incoming only" fax2
```

vfxadmin class

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin class {-a <device> | -l | -r <device> | -u | -x}[-A {on | off}]
[-d] [-q] [-n <comment>] <class>
```

Description

This command is used to list or remove a class, add a device to a class or remove a device from a class.



Important note

Except for the list option, this command requires the fax server to be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect. Except for the list option, this command must be executed by the fax administrator.

Subcommands

Specify one of the following:

-a <device>	Add <device> to class.
-l	List devices in class.
-r <device>	Remove <device> from class.
-u	Update class.
-x	Delete class.

Options

-A {on off}	Set accepting mode. Default is on when creating.
-S {on off}	Set send status on or off. Default is on when creating.
-d	Set as default.
-n <comment>	Comments.
-q	Quiet mode.
<class>	Class.

Notes

You must specify only one of the **-a**, **-r**, **-x**, **-u** or **-l** options.

The **-d** option (similar to the **vfxadmin default** command) is used to specify a class as the default when creating it.

You can use the **-q** option to enable the quiet mode for your command line. This mode allows you to hide any text output that would be displayed by the **vfxadmin** command line utility.



Note

Remember that the **-q** option disables **all** text output for the command line, **including** potential error messages.

A class is automatically created the first time a device is added to it, and it is automatically deleted when the last device is removed from it.



Tip

To reset the value of any field set by this command, supply **!"** instead of the value. For example, to remove any comments assigned to a given class, enter:

```
vfxadmin class -u -n !" <class>
```

Examples

To create class outgoing and add device fax1 to it, enter:

```
vfxadmin class -a fax1 outgoing
Class outgoing created
Device fax1 added to class outgoing
```

To list the status of class outgoing, enter:

```
vfxstat -t
Class                Jobs        Ready        Acc        Members
outgoing             0          0           yes       fax1
```

And/or (depending on the information needed), enter:

```
vfxadmin class -l outgoing
Dest name : outgoing
Comments : <none>
default : no
Status : accepting since 09/23 11:21
members : fax1
```

To remove device fax1 from class outgoing, enter:

```
vfxadmin class -r fax1 outgoing
```

vfxadmin config

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin config {-a | -l | -n | -x} [-e] [-I <name>] [-p][-R] [-s] [-u]
[<section>] <entry> [<value>]
```

Description

This command is used to add, list or delete values in the server or client configuration files.

Subcommands

-a	Add this entry
-l	List this entry
-n	Add this entry only if not there
-x	Delete this entry

Options

-e	Encrypt the entry.
-I <name>	Specify instance <name>.
-p	Prompt for entry value.
-R	Reload configuration settings from <code>vsisrv.ini</code> and continue running.
-s	Process <code>vsisrv.ini</code> server configuration file (default).
-u	Process client configuration file.
<section>	Section name in <code>vsisrv.ini</code> .
<entry>	Entry name in <code>vsisrv.ini</code> .
<value>	Set <entry> to this <value>. Enter an exclamation point (!) to set the entry to NULL string (empty value)

Examples

To determine if debug is in the `vsisrv.ini` server configuration file, enter:

```
vfxadmin config -l -s VFXSCHED debug
```

To add `debug=on` entry to the `[VNOTIFY]` section of the `vsisrv.ini` file, enter:

```
vfxadmin config -a -p VNOTIFY debug on
Enter value for debug: on
```

To enter an encrypted password (**<MyPassword>**) on the command line for your use with VPOPd you would enter:

```
vfxadmin config -e VPOPd Password <MyPassword>
```

To have the system prompt you for an encrypted password for your use with VPOPd you would enter:

```
vfxadmin config -e -p VPOPd Password
```



Important note

When you are prompted for or entering a password on the command line, you are limited to eight characters.

vfxadmin default

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin default {<device> | <class>}
```

Description

This command will set a particular fax device or class to be the default fax device or class for queuing outgoing requests. The fax device or class can be either a device or a class.

Options

None

Notes

When the VSI-FAX system is first installed, the administrator is asked which device to set as the default fax device or class if more than one device is created.



Important note

The fax server will fail to start if a default fax device or class has not been specified. **vfx** will fail on queuing a fax request if no default fax device or class is set and no fax device or class is specified on the command line

It is possible to remove a fax device or class, which is currently the default fax device or class. If a user does this, **vfxadmin** will warn the user that the default fax device or class is being removed, and it is the user's responsibility to set a new default fax device or class. If a default fax device or class is not specified, fax server will fail to start.

Examples

To set the fax device or class `fax1` as the default:

```
vfxadmin default_fax1
```

To return the default modem or class, enter:

```
vfadmin default
```

vfxadmin delegate

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin delegate [-a] [-l] [-t {login | fax | pb}] [-u][-x] <user>
```

Description

vfxadmin delegate assigns certain privileges to another VSI-FAX user account.

Options

-a	Add delegation entry for <user>.
-l	List all delegation entries for <user>.
-t <type>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Type of delegation entry. Valid types are: ■ login: <user> can login to fax server as you. ■ fax: <user> can send and receive faxes as you. ■ pb: <user> can access your directory (phone book).
-u	Update delegation entry for <user>.
-x	Delete entry for <user>.
<user>	

vfxadmin device

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin device {-a | -l | -u | -x} [-A {on | off}][-b <inbox>] [-C] [-d]
[-E {on | off}][-i {bl | bt | c2 | lb | lcr | sm}] [-k {on | off | call}][-n
<comment>] [-P <RNP>] [-Q {hard | soft}] [-R {on | off}] [-S {on | off}] [-v
<tty>]<device>
```

Description

This command is used to add, delete, update or list a device.



Important note


Except for the list option, this command requires the fax server to be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect. Furthermore, this command must be executed by the fax administrator.

Subcommands

-a	Add device.
-l	List device.
-u	Update device.
-x	Delete device.

Options

-A {on off}	Set accepting mode. Default is on when creating a new device.
-b <inbox>	VSI-FAX inbox to use. Default is vsifax.
-C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Used when adding (-a option) or updating (-u option) a device, perform these checks:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Unix/Linux: Verify device can be opened as a tty device. ■ Windows: Check device accessibility.
-d	Set as default device.
-E {on off}	Set enabled mode. Default is on when creating a new device .
-i <FIM>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ FIM name. Valid values are: ■ lb: LoopBack ■ sm: SendMail ■ c2: Class 1/2/2.0 modem (legacy) ■ cx: Class 2/2.0/2.1 modem ■ bm: Brooktrout Boards ■ ei: Diva boards ■ et: External send TIFF ■ em: External send MIME ■ er: External recv
-k {on off call}	Speaker mode: always on, always off or on during initialization and off during transmission (call). Default is off.
-n <comment>	Comments (typically the phone number the modem is attached to).
-P <RNP>	Receive Notify Procedure (<RNP>) to use or double quotes for none.
-R {on off}	Set receiving mode. Default is on when creating.
-Q {hard soft}	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ hard sets the hardware flow control mode for the modem ■ soft sets the software flow control mode for the modem. Software flow control mode (i.e. XON, XOFF) is the default mode used by all modems. <p> Limitation: The hardware flow control mode is not supported on the following UNIX platforms: SCO OpenServer, HP-UX, IBM AIX, SCO UnixWare, FreeBSD, OpenBSD.</p>
-s	Maximum device speed (valid DTE baud rate). Default is 0 (unset), in which case the FIM chooses the speed.
-S {on off}	Set sending mode. Default is on when creating.
-v <tty>	Name of the tty device (required if adding a device that uses a port).
<device>	Device to add, delete, update or list.

Notes

You must specify only one of the **-a**, **-u**, **-x** or **-l** options.

The **-d** option is the same as the **vfxadmin default** command, but can be used to specify a device as the default when creating it.

The **-P** option specifies the Receive Notify Procedure (RNP) to be used.



Tip

To reset the value of any field set by this command, supply **"!"** instead of the value. For example, to remove any comments assigned to a given fax device, enter:

```
vfxadmin device -u -n "!" <fax device>
```

Unix/Linux Examples

To add a device fax1 using /dev/tty00, enter:

```
vfxadmin device -a -v /dev/tty00 -n "555-1212" fax1
```

To delete a device fax1 fax device or class, enter:

```
vfxadmin device -x fax1
```

To change the port the device fax2 is using to /dev/tty01, enter:

```
vfxadmin device -u -v /dev/tty01 fax2
```

To remove a RNP from a device, enter:

```
vfxadmin device -u -P "!" <fax device>
```

To turn the modem speaker off, enter:

```
vfxadmin device -u -k off <fax device>
```

Windows Examples

To add a device fax1 using com1, enter:

```
vfxadmin device -a -v com1 -n "555-1212" fax1
```

To delete a device fax1 fax device or class, enter:

```
vfxadmin device -x fax1
```

To change the port the device fax2 is using to com2, enter:

```
vfxadmin device -u -v com2 fax2
```

To remove a RNP from a device, enter:

```
vfxadmin device -u -P "!" <fax device>
```

To associate a device rnp script with a fax destination, enter:

```
vfxadmin device -u -P <scriptname> <faxdestination>
```

vfxadmin directory

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin directory [-d {db | ldap | sync}] [-l] [-p][-t <tag>=<value>] [-u <user_ID>] [-x] <source_ID>
```

Description

This command is used to add, modify, delete or list an external directory.

Options

-d <type>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Data type. Valid values are: ■ db: External directory is a database (e.g., DB2, Informix, Oracle, SQLServer, Sybase, Tandem, etc.) ■ ldap: External directory is a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) directory. ■ sync: This option is provided for future growth and is reserved for Esker internal use only at this time.
-l	List this external directory.
-p	Prompt user for password.

-t <tag>=<value>	Set this <tag> to this <value>.
-u <user_ID>	User ID with sufficient privileges for accessing this external directory.
-x	Delete this external directory.
<source_ID>	Unique identifier for this external directory (i.e., data source).

Notes

If the **-l** or **-x** options are not supplied, external directory is opened for modification. Use one or more **-t <tag>=<value>** statements to make your changes.

vfxadmin enable | disable

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin enable <device>
```

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin disable [-g <secs>] [-r "<reason>"] <device>
```

Description

This command will enable or disable the FIM for a particular device.



Important note

vfxadmin enable/disable only works on devices; classes cannot be enabled or disabled. This command does not require that the fax server be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect.

Options

-g <secs>	Grace period in seconds (<secs>) before a device is forcibly disabled. If not supplied, device is immediately disabled. If <secs> is set to zero (0), device is not disabled until it becomes idle.
-r "<reason>"	Reason for disabling. Enclose reason in double quotes.
<device>	Device to enable or disable.

Notes

A device can be automatically disabled by the fax server if it encounters trouble establishing communication with the device. If this happens, the device is marked as temporarily disabled (indicated by "down" rather than "disabled"). When the fax server is restarted, any devices marked as "down" will be tried again, and marked as enabled if it comes up successfully.

Attempting to enable a device which is already enabled will give a warning message, as will attempting to disable a device that is already disabled. However, a request to disable a "down" device will completely disable it.

Examples

To enable the device fax1:

```
vfxadmin enable fax1
```

To immediately disable the device fax2:

```
vfxadmin disable -r "Forgot to pay phone bill" fax2
```

To disable device fax2 with a grace period of 10 seconds:

```
vfxadmin disable -g 10 fax2
```


vfxadmin license

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin license -D | -l | -L | -s | -h [<hostname>] -a | -h
[<hostname>] -d | -h [<hostname>] -u [<new hostname>]
```

Description

This command is used to reactivate the current VSI-FAX license installed. This is done to allow more remote clients, more devices or more virtual servers among other things. You also use it to manage the list of virtual servers that can connect to the fax server. And it can display the properties and the options of the license.



Note

The serial number needs dashes: xxxxxxxxxxxxxx-xxx-x. The activation key can be entered either with dashes or in one block: xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx or xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx.

Options

-D	Displays the serial number and the activation key of the current license.
-l	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Displays the properties of the current license: ■ serial = The serial number ■ actkey = The activation key ■ pgm mode = The license type (real, demo, eval or date) ■ mach type = The platforms the license is compatible with (NT for Windows platforms, Linux for Linux platforms, Intel for Unix platforms on x86 processors, none for Unix platforms on other types of processors) ■ num users = The number of remote users allowed to connect to the server ■ num ports = The number of ports that can be used for devices ■ num vfs = The number of virtual fax servers allowed to connect to the server ■ host list = IP addresses of the virtual servers ■ exp date = The license expiration date if any ■ version = The version number
-L	Sets the license in the following format: <SerialNumber>:<ActivationKey>. The serial number needs dashes: xxxxxxxxxxxxxx-xxx-x. The activation key can be entered either with dashes or in one block: xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx or xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx.
-h <hostname>	Specifies which hostname (IP address) to add/delete/modify.
-a	Adds the host specified with - h parameter.
-d	Deletes the host specified with - h parameter.
-u <newhost>	Sets IP address of the host specified with - h parameter to a new one.
-s	Silent mode.

Notes

The **-l** and **-D** options can be used by anyone to view the serial number, activation key and the options of the current license. All other options require that the user be the fax administrator.

When the license is reactivated the fax scheduler is notified and causes the scheduler to reload the license without having to restart the fax scheduler.

Examples

To change license, enter:

```
vfxadmin license
Enter your serial number : xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx-xxx-xx
Enter your activation key: xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx
Enter IP address of remote server (#1): [123.45.67.89] (if the license supports one
Virtual Fax Server)
Enter IP address of remote server (#2): [123.45.67.99] (if the license supports two
Virtual Fax Servers, and so on)
```

To display information about the installed license; enter:

```
vfxadmin license -l
serial = xxxxxxxxxxxxxxx-xxx-xx
actkey =  xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx
pgm mode = real (unlimited production license)
mach type = none (the license can be installed on all platforms)
num users = 10 (10 remote users can connect to the fax server)
num ports = 64 (64 ports are available for the fax server devices)
num vfs = 5 (5 remote virtual servers can connect to the fax server)
host list = [123.45.67.89],[123.45.67.99]
exp date = none
version = 6.0
```

To disconnect one of the virtual servers, enter:

```
vfxadmin license -h [123.45.99] -d
```

To allow a new virtual server to connect to the fax server, enter:

```
vfxadmin license -h [123.45.11] -a
```

To change the hostname of one of the virtual servers, enter:

```
vfxadmin license -h [123.45.11] -u [123.45.12]
```

vfxadmin list | listfims

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin list
```

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin listfims
```

Description

vfxadmin list outputs an abbreviated list of all fax device or class currently installed.

vfxadmin listfims outputs a list of all available FIMs.

Notes

These commands are not normally useful to the user, but they are used by various VSI-FAX installation scripts.

Examples

To get a list of all fax device or class currently installed, enter:

```
vfxadmin list

default=fax1
dest=fax1 fim=c2 device=/dev/ttya08 status=ena,snd,rcv
dest=lb fim=lb device=/dev/null status=ena,snd,norcv
```

To get a list of all available FIMs, enter:

```
vfxadmin listfims
```

FIM	Description
---	-----
lb	LoopBack
sm	SendMail
c2	Class 1/2/2.0 modems (legacy)
cx	Class 2/2.0/2.1 modems
bm	Brooktrout Boards
ei	Diva boards
et	External send TIFF
em	External send MIME
er	External recv

vfxadmin port

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin port{-a | -A | -d <port>| -s | -v | -X [<device>]}
```

Description

This command will perform various device functions.



Note

This command does not require that the fax server be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect. The **-A** and **-X** subcommands must be executed by the fax administrator.

Subcommands

-a	Test if <device> is accepting requests.
-A	Signal <device> to answer.
-d	Check if <port> is being used.
-s	Get status of <device>.
-v	List the fax device using a given <port>.
-X	Signal <device> to stop answering.

Notes

The **-a** option is used to check if a particular device (or class) is accepting requests.

The **-d** option checks if a device is being used. This is different from the **-a** option in that a device can be assigned to a fax device or class, but if that fax device or class is not currently enabled then it is not in use.

The **-s** option will output the current status of a device.

The **-A** and **-X** options are used in situations when the phone line will present an incoming call without a ring (which signals the FIM to answer the line).

Examples

To get the fax device using a particular port:

```
C:\>vfxadmin port -v COM1
modem1
```

To check the status of device fax1:

```
vfxadmin port -s fax1
fax1: idle
```

To check if com2 is currently being used:

```
vfxadmin port -d com2
com2: in use by fax2
```

vfxadmin recv | norecv

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin recv <device>
```

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin norecv [-r "<reason>"] <device>
```

Description

This command will set a device to either receive incoming calls or to ignore incoming calls.



Important note

vfxadmin recv / **norecv** works only on devices. Classes cannot be set to receive or not receive. This command does not require that the fax server be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect. This command must be executed by the fax administrator..

Options

-r "<reason>"	Reason for not receiving (specified within quote marks).
<device>	Device to receive incoming calls or to ignore incoming calls.

Notes

A device need not be set to accept requests to be set to receive incoming calls, but it must be enabled or the FIM will not be executed for that device.

If you attempt to set a device to receive that is already receiving, you get a warning message. If you attempt to set a device to not receive if it is already not receiving you will get an error message.

Attempts to set a send-only FIM (such as loopback) to receive will result in an error message.



Important note

If a FIM is set to not receive calls, it will still process rings from the modem, but it will not answer the call.

A received fax is stored in the `$VSIFAX/spool/in` directory as a standard TIFF (Group 3 CCITT) file under the name `<nnnn>.tif`, where `<nnnn>` is a unique sequence number. The received fax will then be processed by the fax server's Receive Notify Procedure.

A device, by default, is set to receive when it is created unless the device is for a send-only FIM such as **lb** (LoopBack FIM) or **sm** (SendMail FIM).

Examples

To set the device fax1 to receive incoming calls:

```
vfxadmin recv fax1
```

To set the device fax2 to ignore incoming calls:

```
vfxadmin norecv -r "outgoing only" fax2
```

vfxadmin send | nosend

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin send <device>
```

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin nosend [-r "<reason>"] <device>
```

Description

This command will set a device either to send queued requests or not to send requests.



Note

This command only works on devices; classes cannot be set to send or to not send. This command does not require that the fax server be stopped and restarted for the command to take effect. This command must be executed by the fax administrator.

Options

-r "<reason>"	Reason for not sending (specified within quote marks).
<device>	Device set to send or not to send queued fax requests.

Notes

The main use of this command is to allow a device to receive incoming calls and queue outgoing requests but not send them. This can be useful if you only have one modem that is sending outbound faxes (which have been queued); however, you need the modem to remain unoccupied to receive faxes. Otherwise, as soon as the current fax being sent is finished, the FIM will start sending out the next fax.

Examples

To set the device fax1 to send requests:

```
vfxadmin send fax1
```

To set the device fax2 to not send requests:

```
vfxadmin nosend -r "incoming only" fax2
```

vfxadmin server

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin server{build | check | halt | info | list | restart [secs] |  
start [secs] | stop [secs] | version}
```

Description

This command is similar to the **vfxsched** command. It can be used to start, stop or halt the scheduler requests.

Subcommands

build	Output server build number.
check	Check if the server is running.
halt	Hard shutdown the server.
info	Displays information about the server.
list	List processes.

restart [secs]	Restart the server.
start [secs]	Start the server.
stop [secs]	Stop the server.
version	Return server release number.

Examples

Start the scheduler:

```
vfxadmin server start
```

Stop the scheduler using a soft shutdown:

```
vfxadmin server stop
```

Stop the scheduler using a hard shutdown:

```
vfxadmin server halt
```

Verify that the scheduler is running:

```
vfxadmin server check
```

To get a detailed information about the server:

```
vfxadmin server info
server state : running
server startup time : 2009/12/09 07:52:15
server current time : 2009/12/09 09:42:10
server Host name : vsifax
server version : 3.5.0
server buildno : 211
server serial num : gs99999
```

vfxadmin server ports

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin server ports
```

Description

This command lists the available serial ports on the fax server.

vfxadmin user

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxadmin user [-C <num>] [-d] [-e <ext>] [-E <ext>] [-l] [-L] [-n <name>]
[-p] [-P] [-t <tag>=[<value>]] [-x] <user>
```

Description

This command allows the system administrator to add, remove, modify or list entries from the user table. When a user is added, a user fax inbox directory is created for that user. When a user is removed, it deletes both the user's entry in the user table and the user fax inbox directory. **vfxadmin user** can also be used to create departments.

Options

-C <num>	Remove ability to connect to the fax server (i.e. Licensed option) for users who have not
----------	---

	logged in for the past number (<num>) days.
-d	<user> is a department.
-e <ext>	DID or DTMF extension (<ext>).
-E <ext>	List name for given DID extension (<ext>).
-l	List users or <user> entries. If <user> is supplied, output is detailed information about that user. If <user> is not supplied, output is a list of users.
-L	Register this <user> as a licensed user (allowed to connect to the fax server).
-n <user>	<user> name (e.g., John Smith). Valid characters for user names are: [a-z][A-Z][0-9][._@/!#\$%^{}~][<SPACE>]
-p	Prompt for a password.
-P	Include profile information for this <user> or user list.
-t <tag>=<value>]	Set <tag> to this <value>.
-x	Delete <user>.
<user>	User ID.

Notes

vsifaxadmin user will operate whether the fax server is up or down. **vsifaxadmin user** automatically notifies any login processes that are running of any additions or deletions to the user list, so the fax server does not have to be brought down and back up for changes to take effect.

The **-C** option is useful in installations with a limited number of remote clients allowed to connect to the fax server, and the administrator needs to monitor who is not using the license so access to the server can be granted to someone else. If the **-C** option is used with the **-x** option, the users will be deleted instead of just having their right to connect to the fax server taken away.



Important note

When using the **-C** option, the system does not recognize a <user> argument even if one is supplied. This option will remove right to access the fax server for *all* users who have not logged on for the specified number of days.

If a user is installed without a password, there is no protection that keeps anyone from logging in as that person.

We strongly recommend that the fax administrator assign a password to the user vsifax after installing the system. Note that the user vsifax does not have to be registered as a licensed user, even to log in from a remote site, and that the user vsifax has administration privileges.

If a user is installed as a department, that user is automatically set to allow any other user to monitor the department's fax list.

The **-t** option can be used either to set or to get any individual field in a user entry. If **-t tag** is specified in conjunction with the **-l** option, that field will be displayed on stdout. Otherwise, if **-t <tag>=<value>** is specified, that field will be set to the specified value.

A user can specify special processing to be done when a fax is either received or routed to him/her. These include:

print	A incoming or outgoing fax can be automatically printed to a selected fax device or class specified with the apr and aps tags.
mail	A fax can be emailed as a MIME attachment to the user specified with the aem tag.
delete	A user can request inbound faxes to be deleted after all other processing is done.

When listing a users' profile by supplying the **-l** and **-P** options together, tags with inherited values are denoted with an asterisk.

Examples

To add a non-licensed user, called bobd, to the user table, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -n "Bob Davis" bobd
```

To allow the user bobd to connect to the fax server from remote clients for distributed network access, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -L bobd
```

To remove the user bobd, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -x bobd
```

To display the full name of bobd, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t <user> -l bobd
```

To set a user, bobd, to automatically email this faxes, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t aem=on bobd
```

To create a department for general fax distribution (called Customer Service, whose user ID is custs), enter:

```
vfxadmin user -d -n "Customer Service" custs
```

To specify that all incoming faxes to user "vsifax" be routed to the printer, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t apr=on vsifax
```

To refer to the configuration setting for user bobd, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -l bobd
```

To automatically email the faxes of user bobd to an email address of bobd@esker.com, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t aem=on -t mad=bobd@esker.com
```

To automatically print incoming faxes for user bobd, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t apr=on -n bobd
```

To automatically print outgoing faxes for user bobd, enter:

```
vfxadmin user -t aps=on -n bobd
```

vfxcancel

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxcancel [-g] [-s] [-t] [-] [-H <host>] [-U <user>] [-x] <fax_req> [-v]
[-Z <option>=<value>]
```

Description

vfxcancel removes a fax request from either the active or expired fax queue. If the request is currently being transmitted, the fax request is terminated immediately.

Options

-g	<fax_req> is a group fax.
-s	<fax_req> is a seqno range.
-	<fax_req> is a list.
-t	Cancel by submit time.
-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name.
-U <user>	User name.

-x	Expire the job.
<fax_req>	Fax request ID.
-v	Request list of canceled jobs.
-Z <option>	Refer to -Z options for details on the -Z options you can also use with this command.

Wildcards

The vfx cancel command can process wildcard cancels, supporting the asterisk (*) and question mark (?). The asterisk represents any number of digits, including no digits, to the right of the symbol.

vfxcancel "*"	Cancels all jobs submitted by user
vfxcancel "111*"	Cancels all jobs within the range of 1110-1119, 11100-11199, etc.:

The question mark wildcard stands for any single digit:

vfxcancel "123?"	Cancels all jobs in the range of 1230-1239
------------------	--

When using wildcards, enclose reqid in quotes to avoid having the shell expand the expression.

Notes

A user can only cancel a fax request that he submitted, but the fax administrator can cancel any fax request.

If the fax request to be canceled is currently expired, the result code for that job is changed from "expired" to "canceled," and the fax files for that request are deleted.

An attempt to cancel a request which is already finished (but not expired) will result in a warning message.

When canceling by submit time, use hhmm format. A <start> of 0 starts at the earliest submitted job, and <end> of 0 stops at the latest submitted job.

Examples

To cancel an individual fax request, enter:

```
vfxcancel 1055
```

To cancel several individual fax requests, enter:

```
vfxcancel 1055 1067 1072 1088
```

To cancel a group fax request, enter:

```
vfxcancel -g 3001
```

To cancel a member of a group fax request, enter:

```
vfxcancel -g 3001-3
```

To cancel a seqno range, enter:

```
vfxcancel -s 1234-1248
```

To cancel a list of reqids (which can include wildcards), enter:

```
vfxcancel - <<EOF
1345
"188?"
"20*"
EOF
```

To cancel by submit time (in this example midnight to 10:30 a.m.), enter:

```
vfxcancel -t 0000-1030
```

For an administrator to limit cancels to a specific user (in this example, canceling all of that user's submitted faxes by using the wildcard *), enter:

```
vfxcancel -U adminname -u username *
```

vfxilog

Synopsis

```
$VSI/FAX/bin/vfxilog [-A <dir>] [-f {all | <list>}] [-F {csv | eval | pipe | tab | tag | tcl | xml}] [-h {on | off | str}] [-H <host>] [-l <num>] [-r] [-t <tag><op><value>] [-U <user>] [-Z <option>=<value>] <fax_req>
```

Description

vfxilog outputs a report on received faxes. The format of the report can either be a standard tabulated layout or it can be a dump of the fields in the database, in any order and format desired.

Options

-A <dir>	Alternate <dir> for ILOG database.
-d	Display DID.
-f {all <list>}	Comma delimited field <list> or all fields (default).
-F <format>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format report in one of the following formats: csv: values are in quotes, with comma "," delimiter (default). eval: values are in quotes, tag="value" format, with " " delimiter. note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". pipe: values are in quotes only if needed, with a pipe " " delimiter. tab: values are in quotes, with a tab delimiter. tag: values are in quotes, with nl delimiter (i.e. each value is on a separate line). note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". tcl: tcl eval format. values are in quotes, with semicolon ";" delimiter. xml: xml format.
-h {on off str}	on=display header, off=do not display header or str=custom header string to output (used in conjunction with -F fmt=...). This string may contain NL or "\n" for multiple lines. If the string contains a "%d", then the page-number will be used.
-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name.
-l <num>	Output this number (<num>) of records (lines) per page.
-L <lang>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Language format to use for date and time output. English: "MM/DD HH:MM" British: "DD/MM HH:MM" French: "DD/MM HH:MM" Spanish: "DD/MM HH:MM"

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Italian: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ German: "DD.MM HH:MM"
-r	Display entries in reverse order.
-t <tag><op><value>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Match records matching this criterion. More than one -t option can be supplied to specify AND conditions. Valid operators are: ■ =: equal to. ■ !:=: not equal to. ■ >: greater than. ■ <: less than. ■ >=: less than or equal to. ■ <=: greater than or equal to.
-U <user>	Fax account user ID.
-Z <option>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Override settings. Options are: ■ delim=<c>: specify different delimiter. ■ quotes=always: always use quotes. ■ quotes=none: never use quotes. ■ quotes=ifneeded: use quotes if needed.
<fax_req>	If specified, list for Fax Request ID only.

Notes

Default is that information will be returned for the user making the request. If you want to return information for another user you must use the **-U** option.

The default value for the **-h** option is on for the standard report and is off for outputting in database format. The **-h** option is ignored if **-F eval** was specified.

Specifying a field list with the **-f** option sets the default for the **-F** option to pipe.

Examples

To produce a normal report of the input log, enter:

```
vfxilog
```

To report all faxes received after 10:30 am today, enter:

```
vfxilog -t "sti>103000"
```



Note

To report on faxes received today, you do not have to enter the date, only the time.

To report all faxes received on a particular day, such as May 19, 1996, enter:

```
vfxilog -t "sti>19960519000000" "sti<19960519240000"
```

To produce a report for a specific ID (1017), enter:

```
vfxilog 1017
Reqid      ---Stime---
pgs        TSI        Res        DID ext
 1017              01/29 15:22      01/29 15:22
1          yoda       fine        robj
```

To produce a report for a specific id (1017) in eval format, enter:

```
vfxilog -F eval 1017
seq="1017" tsi="yoda tsi" sti="19990129152235" eti="19990129152235" npg="1"
did="robj" res="fine" que="lb" ela="0"
```

vfxolog

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxolog [-a] [-A <dir>] [-d] [-f {all | <list>}] [-F {csv | eval | pipe |
tab | tag | tcl | xml}] [-h {on | off}] [-g] [-G <group>] [-H <host>] [-l <num>] [-N]
[-O] [-r] [-t <tag><op><value>] [-u <user>] [-U <user>] [-v] [-x] [-X] [-Z
<option>=<value>] <fax_req>
```

Description

vfxolog outputs a report on all fax requests submitted to the server. The default mode is to report only the final status of each request in request order, but the user can ask for the output in reverse order, and/or can ask for the records for each attempt.

The report is for either regular fax jobs or for group jobs. If the report is requested for regular jobs, a record is listed for each regular job and for each member of a group job. If the report is requested for group jobs, a summary record for each group is given.

The normal output is one line per record of selected fields in a tabular form. You has the option to ask for the records to be dumped according to the format desired and the fields that are to be included.

You can also include an optional header using the **-h** option. This header is the first line of the report. It lists the tag names, separated by the specified delimiter. Each record in the report will list the tag values in this order.

Options

-a	Show all entries.
-A <dir>	Alternate <dir> for OLOG database.
-d	Show detailed entries.
-f {all <list>}	Comma delimited field <list> or all fields (default).
-F <format>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Format report in one of the following formats: ■ csv: values are in quotes, with comma "," delimiter (default). ■ eval: values are in quotes, tag="value" format, with " " delimiter. note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". ■ pipe: values are in quotes only if needed, with a pipe " " delimiter. ■ tag: values are in quotes, with nl delimiter (i.e. each value is on a separate line). note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". ■ tcl: tcl eval format. values are in quotes, with semicolon ";" delimiter. ■ xml: xml format.
-g	Show group entries.
-G <group_ID>	Show members of this <group_ID>.
-h {on off}	Set header to display (on) or not display (off).
-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name.
-l <num>	Output this number (<num>) lines per page.

-L <lang>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Language format to use for date and time output. ■ English: "MM/DD HH:MM" ■ British: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ French: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ Spanish: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ Italian: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ German: "DD.MM HH:MM"
-N	Add file names and pages to output.
-O	Add file names output.
-r	Display entries in reverse order.
-t <tag><op><value>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Match records matching this criterion. More than one -t option can be supplied to specify AND conditions. Valid operators are: ■ =: equal to. ■ !=: not equal to. ■ >: greater than. ■ <: less than. ■ >=: less than or equal to. ■ <=: greater than or equal to.
-u <user>	Show jobs for this user only.
-U <user>	Fax account user ID.
-v	Verify (verbose mode). Show entries as they are deleted. This option should be used with the -X option.
-x	Show expired jobs.
-X	Mark entry as deleted.
-Z <option>	Refer to -Z options for details on the -Z options you can also use with this command.
<fax_req>	If specified, list for Fax Request ID only.

Notes

Default is that information will be returned for the user making the request. If you want to return information for another user you must use the **-U** option.

The default value for the **-h** option is on for the standard report and is off for outputting in database format. The **-h** option is ignored if **-F eval** was specified.

Specifying a field list with the **-f** option sets the default for the **-F** option to pipe.

If you have upgraded from VSI-FAX version 4.x to version 6.0 and want to see records of faxes sent before you converted, you must run the **vologcvt** command ([See vologcvt](#)) to convert the 4.x outbound fax logs to the 6.0 database structure. After you convert the logs, you will be able to see them using the **vfolog** command.

Examples

To search for a specific member of a group by entering:

```
vfolog g-5003-1
```

To get the log for all group jobs in the system, enter:

```
vfolog -g
```

To report on all jobs for all users, enter:

```
vfxolog -U vsifax
```

To report on all jobs submitted since a particular time, enter:

```
vfxolog -t "sbt>yyyymmddhhmmss"
```

To report on all jobs submitted between two times, enter:

```
vfxolog -t "sbt>yyyymmddhhmmss" "sbt<yyyymmddhhmmss"
```

vfxpb

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpb [<options>] command [<options>]
```

Description

vfxpb is used to create and maintain user and system directories (phone books).

Options

-H <host>	Host name.
-U <user>	User name.
-Z <option>	Refer to -Z options for details on the -Z options you can also use with this command.

Commands

create	Create a directory (phone book).
delete	Delete a directory (phone book).
info	Get information about a directory (phone book).
load	Load records into a directory (phone book).
unload	Unload records from a directory (phone book).

vfxpb create

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpb create [{-au | -as}]
```

Description

vfxpb create creates a set of databases comprising a directory (phone book). It can create either the system directory or a user directory. Since a system directory is automatically created during installation, the usual use of this program is to enable a user to create his own local directory.

Options

-au	Access user directory (phone book) (default).
-as	Access system directory (phone book).

Notes

A VSI-FAX directory (phone book) can contain both entries describing persons and group associations of persons. A directory comprises three databases:

pbper.*	The person database.
pbgrp.*	The group database.
pbmem.*	The member (user:group) database.

vfxpb delete

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpb delete [{-au | -as}]
```

Description

vfxpb delete deletes a set of databases comprising a directory (phone book). It can delete either the system directory or a user directory.

Options

-au	Access user directory (phone book) (default).
-as	Access system directory (phone book).

Notes

A VSI-FAX directory (phone book) can contain both entries describing persons and group associations of persons. A directory (phone book) comprises three databases:

pbper.*	The person database.
pbgrp.*	The group database.
pbmem.*	The member (user:group) database.

vfxpb info

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpb info [{-au | -as}]
```

Description

vfxpb info reports on a set of databases comprising a directory (phone book). It can report on either the system directory or a user directory.

Options

-au	Access user directory (phone book) (default).
-as	Access system directory (phone book).

vfxpb load

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpb load [{-au | -as}] [-c] [-f {all | <list>}] [-F {csv | eval | pipe |
tab | tag | tcl | xml}] [-h {on | off}] [{-pg | -pm | -pp}] [-u] [-v] [-x] [<alias>]
```

Description

vfxpb load loads entries to the selected directory (phone book). This utility is typically used to load all records into a directory from an unloaded file for the purposes of restoring a directory from a backup.

Note that a directory (phone book) comprises three databases, the person database, the group database, and the member database. **vfxpb load** will access only one of these databases at a time, so to load the entire directory will entail invoking **vfxpb load** three times, once for each database.

vfxpb load can access either the system directory (phone book) or the user's local directory (phone book).

Options

-au	Access user directory (phone book) (default).
-as	Access system directory (phone book).
-c	Check entries only.
-f {all <list>}	Comma delimited field <list> or all fields (default).
-F <format>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Format report in one of the following formats: ■ csv: Values are in quotes, with comma "," delimiter (default). ■ eval: Values are in quotes, tag="value" format, with " " delimiter. Note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". ■ pipe: Values are in quotes only if needed, with a pipe " " delimiter. ■ tag: Values are in quotes, with a Tab delimiter. ■ tag: Values are in quotes, with NL delimiter (i.e. each value is on a separate line). Note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". ■ tcl: TCL eval format. Values are in quotes, with semicolon ";" delimiter. ■ xml: XML format.
-h {on off}	First line of input contains field list.
-pg	Process groups database.
-pm	Process member database.
-pp	Process person database (default).
-u	Allow update of duplicate entry.

-v	Verbose mode.
-x	Delete specified entries.
<alias>	List of. person or group aliases ("- " to get list from stdin).

Notes

The default access is to the user directory (phone book). The default database to access is the person database.

The default behavior of **vfxpb load** is to add new records. The **-u** option will allow the updating of existing entries.

In all modes, **vfxpb load** will read its input from stdin.

Examples

To add some persons to the user directory (phone book), enter:

```
vfxpb load -F pipe -f pal,nam,fax <<EOF
joes | Joe Smith | 1-800-555-1212
fred | Fred Jones | 456-1234
EOF
```

To create groups for engineering and sales, enter:

```
vfxpb load -pg <<EOF
engr,Engineering
sales,Sales
EOF
```

To add Joe to both groups and Fred to Engineering, enter:

```
vfxpb load -pm <<EOF
engr,joes
sales,joes
engr,fred
EOF
```

To load all databases in a user directory (phone book) from the backup files created in example #1 of **vfxpb unload**:

```
vfxpb load -pp -h on -F pipe <person.sav
vfxpb load -pg -h on -F pipe <groups.sav
vfxpb load -pm -h on -F pipe <member.sav
```

vfxpb unload

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpb [-U <user>] [-H <host>] unload [{-au | -as}] [-f {all | <list>}] [-F {csv | eval | pipe | tab | tag | tcl | xml}] [-h {on | off}] [{-pg | -pm | -pp}] [-t <tag><op><value>] [<alias>]
```

Description

vfxpb unload will unload entries from the selected directory (phone book). This utility is typically used to unload all records from a directory for the purposes of backing the data up in an ASCII form or to transfer the data to another system in a portable way.

A directory (phone book) comprises three databases:

pbper.*	The person database.
pbgrp.*	The group database.
pbmem.*	The member (user:group) database.

vfxpb unload will access only one of these databases at a time, so to unload the entire directory (phone book) will entail invoking **vfxpb unload** three times, once for each database.

vfxpb unload can access either the system directory (phone book) or the user's local directory (phone book).

Options

-au	Unload user directory (phone book) (default).
-as	Unload system directory (phone book).
-f {all <list>}	Comma delimited field <list> or all fields (default).
-F <format>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Format report in one of the following formats: ■ csv: Values are in quotes, with comma "," delimiter (default). ■ eval: Values are in quotes, tag="value" format, with " " delimiter. Note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". ■ pipe: Values are in quotes only if needed, with a pipe " " delimiter. ■ tab: Values are in quotes, with a Tab delimiter. ■ tag: Values are in quotes, with NL delimiter (i.e. each value is on a separate line). Note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". ■ tcl: TCL eval format. Values are in quotes, with semicolon ";" delimiter. ■ xml: XML format.
-h {on off}	Include field list on first line of output file.
-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name.
-pg	Process groups database.
-pm	Process member database.
-pp	Process person database (default).
-t <tag><op><value>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Unload records matching this criterion. More than one -t option can be supplied to specify AND conditions. Valid operators are: ■ =: Equal to. ■ !=: Not equal to. ■ >: Greater than. ■ <: Less than. ■ >=: Less than or equal to. ■ <=: Greater than or equal to.
-U <user>	Fax account user ID.
<alias>	List of. person/group aliases ("- " to get list from stdin).

Notes

The default access is to the user directory (phone book).

The default database to access is the person database.

If no aliases are listed on the command line (or read from stdin). Default is to process all entries.

Examples

Unload all databases in a client's directory (phone book):

```
vfxpb unload -pp -h on -F pipe >person.sav
vfxpb unload -pg -h on -F pipe >groups.sav
vfxpb unload -pm -h on -F pipe >member.sav
```

To get a list of all persons in the corporate directory (phone book) who work at Ace Financial Services, enter:

```
vfxpb unload -as -t com="Ace Financial Services"
```

To get the names of all persons who are a member of the sales group, enter:

```
vfxpb unload -pm -f pal sales | > vfxpb unload -pp -f nam -
```

vfxpost

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpost [<options>] <job-id> <result>
```

Description

vfxpost is a client program that updates the server about the status of a job submitted to an external FIM. It can either send a status message via TCP directly to the vxmld daemon or via email to the vpopd/vsmtpd daemon.

Options

-v	Verbose mode
-n <npages>	Number of pages sent properly.
-s <stime>	Start send time, [yyyy][mmdd]hhmmss[am pm], local time.
-e <etime>	End send time, [yyyy][mmdd]hhmmss[am pm], local time.
-c <CSI>	CSI of destination.
-d <dialcd>	Actual dialstring used.
-m <addr>	Mail address to send status to.
-f <name>	From address for email.
-i <file>	Configuration file to read.
-r <job-id>	VSI-FAX reqid identifying the job.
-j <job-id>	External job ID identifying the job.
-y <errmsg>	Option to set error message in OLOG
-Z <options>	Refer to -Z options for details on the -Z options you can also use with this command.

Notes

Either the "-r" or the "-j" option is required.

The normal mode of the program is to send a status message to the **vxmld** daemon via TCP using port 2996. If this is not possible due to firewalls, then the message can be sent via email by specifying the **-m <addr>** option.

If a configuration file is specified, it is assumed to be an ini file. If it is not specified, then `VSIFAX/lib/vsifax.ini` will be used, if it exists.

The following entries in the [VFXPOST] section are used when the status is sent via email:

- `server = <name>` Hostname or IP address of the SMTP server to talk to.
- `sender = <name>` Name to appear in mails as the sender of the email.
- `auth-type = <string>` Authentication type.

- `auth-rsp` = `<string>` An encrypted string containing the responses to give during authentication.
- `auth-delim` = `<delimiter>` Delimiter to separate multiple responses in the `auth-rsp`. Default is ":".
- `timeout` = `<secs>` Time in seconds to wait for responses from the SMTP server. Default is 30 seconds.
- `smtp-port` = `<number>` The port the SMTP server is listening on. Default is 25.

The following entries in the [LOGIN] section may be used by any status method:

- `hostname` = `<name>` Hostname or IP address of the server.
- `login-port` = `<number>` The port number to use.

Default is 2996 for talking to the VSIFAX server, and 25 for talking to the SMTP server.

Examples

Notifying VSIFAX via direct connection to `vxmld`, specifying an external job-id for the job:

```
vfxpost -H <vsi-server> -n 1 -c "Foobar Systems" -s 20040601123007 -e 20040601123124
-j <ejid> normal
```

The same as above, but sending an email for the `vpopd` daemon to pickup (note that the `vpopd` daemon must be running):

```
vfxpost -H <email-server> -n 1 -c "Foobar Systems" -s 20040601123007 -e
20040601123124 -m autofax -j <ejid> normal
```

The same as above, but sending an email for the `vsmtpd` daemon to process (note that the `vsmtpd` daemon must be running):

```
vfxpost -H <vsi-server>[:<port>] -n 1 -c "Foobar Systems" -s 20040601123007 -e
20040601123124 -m "#status" -j <ejid> normal
```

The `vfxpost` program is delivered to the `lbin` directory, but it assumed that the user will take it from there and install it somewhere on the server containing the external mechanism.

Result codes

Possible values are:

normal:	normal termination	queued:	queued
cancel:	cancelled	nofile:	cannot open file
busy:	other end busy	badfil:	bad file format
lindrp:	line dropped	modify:	Force Expire
notfax:	not a fax	usrtrm:	user termination
noansw:	no answer	forwrd:	job was forwarded
voice:	voice answered	loadbl:	job was load-balanced
nodial:	no dial tone	snding:	sending
remrej:	remote rejected	submit:	submitted
fimerr:	FIM failure	bading:	image failure
badreq:	bad request file	lnp-wt:	waiting for LNP
under:	output underrun	tnp-wt:	waiting for TNP
badmdm:	problems with modem	norsp:	no response
tmeout:	modem timeout	nocarr:	no carrier
findie:	FIM just died	exterr:	external error
fimuna:	FIM no longer avail	extunk:	external unknown
scherr:	scheduler error	loaded:	job loaded

vfxprint

Synopsis

```
$VSI-FAX/bin/vfxprint [-d {pcl epson | gdi | imagex | pcl-sf | ps}] [-H] [-l] [-o
<options>] [-p <range>] [-S] [-SS] <TIFF_file>
```

Description

vfxprint prints a fax by sending the underlying TIFF file to the specified printer.

The output is sent to stdout, which can be piped to the standard lp spooler.

The default print image is approximately two-thirds the size of the original image unless the scaling options (**-S** or **-SS**) are used.

Options

-d <driver>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Output printer driver. Valid drivers are: ■ pcl: PCL raster (default). ■ epson: Epson LQ Dot matrix. ■ gdi: Windows GDI. ■ imagex: VSI-FAX image export mode (cannot output to pipe). ■ pcl-sf: PCL soft-font. ■ ps: PostScript.
-H	No header box information when not scaled.
-l	Page Size (PCL only).
-o <options>	Driver-specific <options>.
-p <range>	Select page range to be printed.
-S	Scale output to full page.
-SS	Scale output to full page, edge-to-edge.
<TIFF_file>	Print this TIFF file.

Notes

The PCL soft-font option **-d pcl-sf** will expedite printing to a PCL printer. This mode significantly reduces the time to print a document. Both HP-clones and the HP4M printer can support this option. However, this option cannot be used on a HP III due to insufficient CPU.

vfxprint with either PCL driver options (**pcl** or **pcl-sf**) accepts **-o no-PCL-reset** to disable our sending of `ESC-E` and other related reset strings at the start of each job. Users who have smart LP interface scripts can now rely on their own setups to select output bins and the like.

vfxprint can print legal as well as letter size documents received by VSI-FAX. legal and letter documents can be printed scaled or original size. The **-l** option, which applies only to PCL, establishes the paper size of the document to be printed so that continuation pages can be generated properly. The **-l** option can be interpreted either as a parsed measurement or as a keyword. For example, the following are all valid page-lengths:

```
letter legal
10i      25mm
60pt    A4
```



Note

vfxprint does not automatically determine the type of paper required for a given file. It defaults to letter size.

The PostScript driver will automatically adjust for 300, 600, 900 or 1200 DPI PostScript printers, where no operator intervention is necessary.

vfxprint will not work properly unless output processing on the port is turned off (via **stty -opost** or by **lp -o raw**).

If you are using the PCL driver, the printer requires at least 1MB of RAM to print faxes scaled to full page.

-S will scale the fax to print at the actual size of the paper (allowing for shrinking according to the threshold) and then shrink that to fit within the printer's printable area.

-SS will scale the fax to print at the actual size of the paper (allowing for shrinking according to the threshold) and then print at that size. This will normally result in the edges of the fax not being printed since most printers cannot print edge-to-edge.

If neither **-S** or **-SS** is supplied, then the fax is printed without scaling, which means one-to-one from fax pixels (at fine resolution) to printer pixels. This looks good at 300dpi, but on a 600dpi printer is much too small.

Windows Printing with a Network Print Server

To print to a printer connected via a network print server, you must first configure the connection to the printer via the **Settings > Printers** menu. Choose **Add Printer > Network printer server**. Select the server and printer from the list, installing the printer driver as needed (some network print servers are configured to automatically download the correct printer driver, some are not). You should print a test page (available in the printer's Properties window).

The name of the printer to use is shown when you are connected to the printer (it looks like `\\<servername>\<printsharename>`) and is also displayed in the printers Properties dialog box Ports tab (it is the one with the check mark).

```
vfxprint -S -o printer="\\bigmac\foo" bar.tif
```

If the printer name is in the form of a network printer and the printer is not properly configured, the error may be "Incorrect function" (instead of "The printer name is invalid"):

```
Can't open printer [\\admin1\admin]!
Error 1 [Incorrect function.]
```

Examples

To print a received fax, `5134.tif`, to a LaserJet printer scaled to a full page, enter:

```
vfxprint -d pcl -SS 5134.tif | lp -d ljet -o raw
```

To print a TIFF file, `fil.tif`, to a PostScript printer, enter:

```
vfxprint -d ps fil.tif | lp -d pspnt
```

vfxpurge

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxpurge [-a] [-d <dir>] {-e <days> | -i <days> | -o <days>} [-E] [-P] [-r <days>] [-v]
```

Description

vfxpurge purges expired fax requests older than a specified time or that are older than a specified time from the input or output log.

This command must be executed by the fax administrator.



Note

The fax server does not have to be stopped to purge the databases

Options

-a	Archive all attempt entries when archiving the output log.
-d <dir>	Archive the purged records to this directory.
-e <days>	Remove expired requests older than the specified <days>.
-i <days>	Remove input log entries older than the specified <days>.
-o <days>	Remove output log entries older than the specified <days>.
-E	Keep expired jobs.
-P	Run TNP or GNP for all expired jobs when they are cancelled.
-r <days>	Remove all received faxes older than the specified <days>.
-v	Verbose mode.

Notes

Either the **-e**, **-o** or **-i** option must be specified, and only one can be specified at a time.



Important note

The entry for the number of days does not recognize numbers with decimal points. For example you cannot enter .5 for a half a day or 1.5 for a day and a half.

You should periodically purge all accumulated expired requests since they will impact the size of available free disk space.

The **-d <dir>** option, if specified, indicates the directory to store a database containing all the purged records, which are named as follows:

- If purging the input log, the `<dir>/ilog.*` database is created
- If purging the output database, the `<dir>/faxreqs.*` and `<dir>/faxtags.*` databases are created.

The **-a** option specifies that when archiving records from the output log that all attempt records are to be saved. Default is to save only the final attempt records.

Entries in the output log are purged based on their submit-time. In other words, if a user specified the option **-o 4**, then all jobs submitted prior to four days ago will be purged.

An entry will not be purged from the input log even if it meets the date criterion if it is still considered a pending job. A group entry is purged only if all members of that group have completed.

If an entry is removed from a database, any corresponding files for that entry are deleted. For example, if the user requests that all expired requests be purged, the files for those requests (located in the `$VSIFAX/spool/expired` directory) will be deleted. Purging expired requests will result in those entries in the log as being flagged as canceled.

The **vfxpurge** command does not delete debug logs and we strongly recommend that these be deleted as needed to free up space.

Examples

To purge all expired requests older than 4 days, enter:

```
vfxpurge -e 4
```

To purge all entries in the output log older than 30 days, enter:

```
vfxpurge -o 30
```

To purge the output log of all entries older than 10 days and save to an archive file, enter:

```
vfxpurge -o 10 -d /tmp/archive
```

vfxsched

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxsched [-a] [-D] [-f] [-i] [-s] {check | halt | list | restart [<secs>]
| start [<secs>] | stop [<secs>] | version}
```

Description

vfxsched is used to start, stop and restart fax server scheduler processes required for processing fax requests.



Note

Only root or the fax administrator can run this command to start the server. A user can run this command with the check, list or version commands only.

Options

-a	Instructs the start/stop/halt/restart/check commands to process the admin server (vadmind) instead of the fax server (vrsched)
-D	Enable debug mode.
-f	Instructs the start/stop/halt/restart/check commands to process the fax server (vrsched) instead of the admin server (vadmind).
-i	Used in conjunction with vfxsched start to rebuild databases by opening each schema file and checking if the database file exists. If it does not exist, it is recreated; if it does exist it, is rebuilt based on the schema file.
-s	Used in conjunction with vfxsched start to start the scheduler in silent mode.

Commands

check	Check if running.
halt	Begins the scheduler shutdown immediately regardless of the current fax transmission state.
list	List processes.
restart <secs>	Cycle (restart) the server.
start <secs>	Start the server (default).
stop <secs>	Waits until the fax requests in transmission terminate their call before shutting down the scheduler.
version	Output server version.

Notes

If no command is supplied, **start** is assumed.

A 'grace periods' option has been added to the start, stop and restart options. If the fax server has not responded to the command entered, within the specified time, the process terminates and an error message will be written to the console.

The **-D** option will enable verbose entries in the **vfxsched** log file. In addition, this debug flag is passed to all processes and FIMs spawned by **vfxsched**.

The **-s** option will suppress any output to stdout. Note that any errors will still be reported to stderr.

The **start** command will start up the fax server. Note that **vfxsched** simply starts all processes and then terminates.

The **stop** command performs a "soft shutdown," in that no further work or commands are processed, but the system does not terminate until all FIMs and processes are idle.

The **halt** command performs a "hard shutdown," in that all processes and FIMs are stopped immediately, regardless of any work in progress. Note that if a FIM is in the process of sending a fax when a **halt** command is received, that fax will be restarted when the system comes back up, but any faxes being received will be lost.

Note that when either the **stop** or **halt** command is given, the server will checkpoint any work in progress (such as any queued submittals or notifies) and restart them when the server comes back up.

The **restart** command will stop (via a "soft shutdown") and start the server back up.

The **check** command performs a check to verify whether the **vfxsched** process is currently running. Note that the exit status of executing **vfxsched check** is set, allowing users to discard the screen output if desired (when integrating with scripts, etc.).

The **list** command lists the **vfxsched** and supporting processes currently running, including those spawned to fulfill client fax requests. Typical output will include entries for the following processes:

vrsched	Server process responsible for spawning all supporting processes
vgsched	Group scheduler process
vnetlgn	Login/logout process responsible for authenticating clients
vnetcmd	Command process responsible for fulfilling all short-term client requests
vnetfax	Command process responsible for fulfilling all mid- to long-term client requests
*-fim	Various Fax Interface Modules (FIMs) which do the interfacing to the modems.

The **version** command will display the version information for the **vfxsched** program.

Examples

To check if the server is running, enter:

```
vfxsched check
```

To start the server in debug mode, enter:

```
vfxsched -D start
```

To stop the server, enter:

```
vfxsched stop
```

To list server processes currently running, enter:

```
vfxsched list
```

vfxstat

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxstat [-A] [-a] [-c <secs>] [-g [<group_req_ID>]] [-H <host>] [-h] [-l]
[-q <queue>] [-r] [-s <secs>] [-T <template>] [-t] [-u <user>] [-U <user>] [-Z
<option>=<value>] <fax_req_ID>
```

Description

When entered without a fax request ID number, **vfxstat** reports on the status of the fax server and all active fax requests in the fax queue. When used with a fax request ID number, it reports status for that single fax request.

Options

-A	Show actual device in class being used to send a fax.
-a	Show administration information.
-c <secs>	Continuous display every "secs".
-g <group_req_ID>	Show only group request statistics. If <group_req_ID> is supplied, show status for that single group fax request.
-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name.
-h	Display full-screen help.
-l	Show local job only.
-L <lang>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Language format to use for date and time output. ■ English: "mm/dd hh:mm" ■ British: "dd/mm hh:mm" ■ French: "dd/mm hh:mm" ■ Spanish: "dd/mm hh:mm" ■ Italian: "dd/mm hh:mm" ■ German: "DD.MM HH:MM"
-r	Show only whether the scheduler is up.
-s <secs>	Continuous display every <secs> (full-screen mode).
-T <template>	Show status in the format specified by this <template> file.
-t	Show full listing.
-u <user>	Show jobs for this user only.
-U <user>	Fax account user ID.
-Z <optoins>	Refer to -Z options for details on the -Z options you can also use with this command.
<fax_req_ID>	Fax Request ID.

Notes

Upon using the appropriate option, **vfxstat** outputs:

Information	Options Displaying this Information
Class list	-t, -a
Device list	-t, -a
Device status	All options except -r
Fax queue	No option, -t
Group queue	No option, -t, -g
Server status	All options
Sessions	-a

The previous options are ignored if a fax request ID number (<fax_req_ID>) is specified on the command line. In that case, status is only provided for that single fax request ID.

The group **-g** option allows you to specify a specific member of a group for example,

```
vfxstat g-5001-1
```

This will display only information for the first member of the group.

The **-c <secs>** option causes **vfxstat** to continuously update at the specified interval.

The **-r** option only reports whether the fax server is running or not. Since this is a client program, it determines whether the fax server is running by whether it is able to log in to the server. Therefore, if the network is down, **vfxstat -r** will erroneously report that the fax server is not running. A user could interpret the output of **vfxstat -r** as "server is reachable."

Also, if bsmith is not a registered user, the command **vfxstat -r -U bsmith** will output as follows:

If the fax server is running:

```
"vfxstat: Cannot login to server on <host>: User bsmith does not exist"
```

If the fax server is not running:

```
"Server on <host> is not running"
```

Examples

To display a full listing of the fax server status and all active fax requests in the fax queue, enter:

```
vfxstat -t
```

To display only the status and unique details from a single fax request ID number (**<fax_req>**), enter:

```
vfxstat <fax_req>
```

To display status and unique details from a single fax request ID number (**<fax_req>**) in a special format defined by a template file, enter:

```
vfxstat -T <template_file> <fax_req>
```

To display only Group request statistical information for a particular Group request ID number (**<group_req_ID>**), enter:

```
vfxstat g <group_req_ID>
```

To display the status of a particular member (**<member>**) of a Group request ID number (**<group_req_ID>**), enter:

```
vfxstat g <group_req_ID>-<member>
```

vfxtry

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vfxtry [-d {<device> | <class>}] [-H <host>] [-n <num>] [-p <priority>] [-T <time>] [-U <user>] [-Z <option>=<value>] <fax_req>
```

Description

vfxtry initiates an attempt of an expired request. When executed without any options, this command causes the specified queued fax request to advance its "next-attempt-time" to "now." If no other fax requests are ahead of this job in the fax queue, **vfxtry** will cause this request to be retried "now."

In addition, you can impose new parameters on a queued fax request from the available options below. **vfxtry** works on both active and expired fax requests, which are then placed in the active fax queue for processing.

Options

-d {<device> <class>}	New fax device or class.
-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name.
-n <num>	New fax number (<num>).
-p <priority>	New <priority>.
-T <time>	New <time> in [yy][mdd]hhmm[am pm] format.
-U <user>	User ID.

-Z <options>	Refer to -Z options for details on the -Z options you can also use with this command.
<fax_req>	Fax Request ID.

Notes

If an active fax job is reactivated (by **retry** command), the attempt count is not modified.

For example, if a job uses the retry strategy **default** (which gives 5 attempts 5 minutes apart), and it already had completed 2 attempts, then the reactivated job will still have 3 attempts left.

If an expired job is rejuvenated, then the effective attempt count is reset to 0 (meaning it has yet to try any attempt).

Examples

To reactivate a rescheduled or expired fax request 1055, enter:

```
vfxtry 1055
```

To modify a fax request 1055 to the fax number "555-1212," enter:

```
vfxtry -n 555-1212 1055
```

To modify the fax request's (1055) fax number, send-time, and fax device or class to fax4, enter:

```
vfxtry -n 489-2486 -T 130pm -d fax4 1055
```

vinfo

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vinfo [-H <host>] [-o <file>] [-u <user>] [-v] [-Z <option>=<value>] {all
| arcfiles | covers | envtags | faxfiles | filetypes | folders | forms | gnps | groups
| images | lnps | pglengths | printers | priorities | queues | resolutions | retries |
rnps | routes | srvfiles | tnps | templates}
```

Description

vinfo lists all resources for a specified type. It can be used by integrators to get lists of resources such as available cover pages or fax device or class from which to choose.

Options

-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name.
-o <file>	Output to <file>. Default is stdout.
-u <user>	Get resource list for this user only.
-v	Verbose (readable) output.
-Z <option>	Refer to -Z options for details on the -Z options you can also use with this command.

Notes

Resource Type	Description
all	All resources.
arcfiles	Lists archived faxes (those sent with the tag arc=true).
covers	Lists available cover pages.

Resource Type	Description
envtags	Lists valid fax envelope tags.
faxfiles	Lists received faxes.
filetypes	Lists valid file types.
folders	Lists available folders.
forms	Lists available overlay forms.
gnps	Lists available Group Notify Procedures (GNPs).
groups	Lists available groups.
images	Lists server images.
lnps	Lists available Launch Notify Procedures (LNPs).
pglengths	Lists valid page lengths.
printers	Lists valid printer names.
priorities	Lists valid priorities.
queues	Lists available fax devices and classes.
resolutions	Lists valid resolutions.
retries	Lists valid retry methods.
rnps	Lists available Receive Notify Procedures (RNPs).
routes	Lists registered users.
srvfiles	Lists available server files.
tnps	Lists available Transmit Notify Procedures (TNPs).
templates	Lists available template files.

Examples

To get a list of available cover pages, enter:

```
vinfo covers
```

vlbchk

Synopsis

```
$VSI-FAX/sbin/vlbchk [-c] [-p <host>] [-v]
```

Description

This utility compares the `cluster.lst` and `lcrhosts.lst` configuration files to ensure that entries are compatible with one another.

If **vlbchk** is run without supplying any options, it returns the VSI-FAX server that will be used to process faxes when the load balancing algorithm detects an excessive Time-To-Fax (TTF).



Note

This command line utility is considered to be deprecated.

Options

-c	Check VSI-FAX cluster tables.
-p <host>	Ping this VSI-FAX cluster <host>.
-v	Verbose mode.

vlcrchk

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrchk [-a] [-C] [-c] [-e <route>] [-l] [-n <fax_num>][-v]
```

Description

This utility compares the `lcrrules.lst` and `lcrhosts.lst` configuration files to ensure that entries are compatible with one another

Options

-a	Check VSI-FAX cluster tables.
-C	Check both LCR and VSI-FAX cluster tables.
-c	Check LCR tables.
-e <route>	Output email address for this <route>.
-l	Output local host name.
-n <fax_num>	Output route for <fax_num>.
-v	Verbose check.

Examples

After you complete the set up of the routes and rules files, you can use the following command to verify that the two files are consistent:

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrchk -cv
```

This command will compare the entries in the routes file to the entries in the rules file. If the system finds a route entry in one that does not have a corresponding route in the other file it will report it, allowing you to correct the synchronization of the two files.

An additional check you can run is to verify the route name for a specific fax number by entering:

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrchk -n xxx-xxx-xxxx
```

vlcrfwd

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrfwd [-r <route>] [-d <dest>] <fax_req>
```

Description

vlcrfwd is used to route a fax to another VSI-FAX server or to a different fax destination.

Options

-r <route>	Forward to route name.
-d <dest>	Forward to destination.

Notes

Typically, the **vlcrfwd** command is only used from the `lnp-system.tcl` notify procedure script. When there is a problem with the delivery of email from the originating server to the sending server the fax requests aren't forwarded to the sending machine. As a workaround, the faxes can be forwarded to the sending server by issuing the **vclfwd** command on the originating server after the email problem is fixed.

Examples

To route a fax request to another server, use the following command:

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrfwd -r <route> <fax_req>
```

Where **<route>** is a route that has been set up in the `lcrhosts.lst` and `lcrules.lst` files, and **<fax_req>** is the request ID of the fax that you want to route.

vlcrstat

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrstat [-D] <fax_req>
```

Description

vlcrstat sends status information back to the originating VSI-FAX server for a fax that was routed using Least Cost Routing.

Options

-D	Debug mode.
----	-------------

Notes

Typically, the **vlcrstat** command is only used from the `lnp-system.tcl` and `tnp-system.tcl` notify procedure scripts. When there is a problem with the delivery of email from the sending server to the originating server, the status of sent faxes is not reported back to the originating server. As a workaround, the faxes can be sent back to the originating server by issuing the **vclstat** command on the sending server after the email problem is fixed.

Examples

To propagate the status of a fax request back to the originating server, issue the following command on the sending server:

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vlcrstat <fax_req>
```

Where **<fax_req>** is the fax request ID of the fax on the sending server.

vologcvt

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vologcvt [-D] [-K] [-V] [-d]
```

Description

vologcvt converts version VSI-FAX 4.x databases to version 6.0 architecture.

Options

-D	Debug mode.
-K	Keep old olog files when converting.
-V	Verbose output.
-d	Delete converted entries.

Notes

Users who are upgrading from VSI-FAX version 4.x to version 6.0, and who want access to the logs of faxes sent before the upgrade, should run this command. It can be run any time after upgrading to VSI-FAX 6.0, and ideally should be run at a time when the server is not sending a lot of faxes. If your outbound log information is mission-critical, make a backup copy of it before you run this conversion tool.

vreguser

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vreguser [-H <host>] [-n <name>] [-p] [-S] [-U <user>][-x] [-Z
<option>=<value>]
```

Description

vreguser is used to create and manage your user information.



Important note

You must be logged on as the user you are modifying.

Options

-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name. Default is the local host.
-n <name>	User's full-name.
-p	Prompt for new password.
-S	Display server version.
-U <user>	Fax account user ID; default is operating system login name.
-x	Delete user from server.
-Z <option>	Refer to -Z options for details on the -Z options you can also use with this command.

Notes

The user ID processed is the login name (`$LOGNAME`) unless the **-U user** option is used.

The difference between **vreguser** and **vfxadmin user** is that **vreguser** is a client program and **vfxadmin user** is a server program that is only available to the fax administrator.

A user who is on the same machine as the server will be automatically registered as a user the first time they run any client program (**vfx**, **vfxstat**, etc.). However, the advantage of separately running **vreguser** is that the user's VSI-FAX home directory (`$HOME/.vsifax` under UNIX or `%APPDATA%\VSI-FAX` under Windows) will also be created and populated with a `vsifax.ini` file. This file will **not be deleted** when the virtual server is uninstalled, and it contains the IP address of the fax server, meaning that if you have to reinstall the virtual server, with a fax server installed on a

different machine, you need to **remove** the vsifax.ini file before registering your user (or edit the file and change the IP address manually if only the IP address of the fax server has changed).

vreguser can be run at any time, although a user only has to execute it once to register as a user. However, it can be run later to change the password.

Examples

To create a user with a license called "James Bond" whose login name is jamesb, enter:

```
vreguser -n "James Bond" -U jamesb
```

To delete the user jamesb, enter:

```
vreguser -x -U jamesb
```

vsmtpd

Synopsis

```
vsmtpd [-D] [-i] [W <dir>] [-p <port>] [-t <secs>] [-ZD] [-ZM]
```

Description

vsmtpd is a daemon which acts as an SMTP server. It allows you to submit a fax by sending an email to "<phone-number>@fax.com". It then passes the email request to the VPOPD daemon, which then processes the email request. Thus, when the **vsmtpd** daemon is started, the **vpopd** daemon is also started, regardless of the "VFXSCHED:run-vpopd" ini entry.

It is not run by default so you must set the ini entry "VFXSCHED:run-vsmtpd=on" to have it run. If the ini entry "VSMTDP:do-fwd" is set to "on" and a domain list ("VSMTDP:domains" is set) is present, then any email address not matching a domain will be forwarded as a real email. This allows users to just point the email client to the vsmtpd daemon and send both faxes & emails.

Options

-D or -ZD	Standard debug option. The default is off.
-ZM	Debug memory usage. The default is off.
-i	Interactive mode.
-t <secs>	Time to wait for TCP activity. The default is 30 seconds.
-p <port>	SMTP port to listen on. The default is port 25.
-W <dir>	Directory to write files.

vtalk

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/lbin/vtalk [-c] [-s <baud>] -v {<port> | <device>}
```

Description

vtalk is a utility, similar in function to **cu**, that establishes a simple terminal session with a fax device. **vtalk** does not access the UUCP systems and devices files, therefore enabling a user to simply connect to a device. Connection mode can be local or modem.

Options

<code>-c</code>	Open port in local mode
<code>-s <baud></code>	Port BAUD rate. Default is 19200.
<code>-v <port></code>	Port address
<code><device></code>	fax device or class name to access

Notes

Either a **dest** argument or the **-v device** option is required. Access to the port is done in full duplex mode.

vtalk will ignore a **sigint** signal, and is terminated by issuing a **sigquit** signal. You can determine what will generate a **sigquit** signal from your keyboard by using the command **stty -a** and looking at the **quit** entry.

Unix/Linux Examples

To communicate with a device called `/dev/tty1A` at a baud rate of 9600, enter:

```
$VSIFAX/sbin/vtalk -s 9600 -v /dev/tty1A
```

To communicate with the device associated with `fax1`, enter:

```
$VSIFAX/sbin/vtalk fax1
```

To obtain the revision level information, enter:

```
at+frev
```

vtifftool

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool <command> [<options>] <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

vtifftool is a utility used for manipulating TIFF files.

VSI-FAX uses TIFF files as the underlying file format for its faxes. These files are standard TIFF Group 3 files with additional tags used by various VSI-FAX programs. By using this command, a user can convert TIFF files to/from the VSI-FAX enhanced TIFF format, as well as perform manipulation of the files such as cutting out pages, etc.

Commands

clear	Clear or cut an area on image page(s).
convert	Convert a fax or TIFF file.
copy	Copy a file to an output file.
cut	Cut pages from an image file.
cvtgif	Convert to GIF files.
diff	Compares two TIFF files.
header	Add a header (does not apply to the FoDC device).
info	Display or set information in a file.
merge	Merge file(s) to an output file.
mksig	Make a signature file.

overlay	Overlay two files to an output file.
thumb	Add a thumbnail for specified pages in a file.

Notes

The **-C** option specifies output compression type. Valid values are:

a	Aldus G3 RLE.
c	CCITT G3 RLE (default).
m	Mac PacBits.
u	Uncompressed.

The **-E** option specifies output resolution. Valid values are:

std	204 x 98 resolution.
fine	204 x 196 resolution.

If not specified, the default is to use the output resolution the input file.

The **-m <meas>** option specifies a measurement in **<num><units>** format. For example:

34	34 pixels.
1.5i	1.5 inches.
2.2cm	2.2 centimeters.
45mm	4.5 millimeters.
.005m	.005 meters.
6pt	6 points.

The default behavior of **vtifftool** is to automatically add Esker proprietary tags to a TIFF file. Most **vtifftool** provide a **-s** option for turning off this feature. The Esker proprietary TIFF tags are:

Tag Number	Description	Size (bytes)	Occurrence
33949	VSI-FAX file information	1024	First page only.
33950	VSI-FAX page information	1024	Each page.
33951	VSI-FAX thumbnail	2176	Each page.

The **<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]** option specifies the input file name and optional page ranges to process. For example:

file1.tif	Process all pages.
one.tif:1	Process first page.
two.tif:1-5,8	Process pages 1-5, and page 8.
three.tif:2-	Process page 2 through end of file.

vtifftool clear

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool clear [-b] [-c] [-C {a | c | m | u}][-E {std | fine}] [-m
<meas>] -o <file> [-s] <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command is used to clear or cut out areas of an image on specified pages of a TIFF file. The main use of this command is to remove the fax header that a fax machine or fax software adds to a page when it sends the fax.

The fax header typically comprises approximately 0.5 inches at the top of a page and contains information such as the TSI of the sender, the date and time of transmission, page number, etc. Some fax machines and software add the header to the page, resulting in an 8.5 inch page being sent as 9.0 inches, while others overlay the header (retaining the original page length).

A user who receives a fax and wants to re-send that fax to someone, can remove the old fax header from the file in order to eliminate having two headers on the page.



Note

This command does not apply to faxes sent through the FoDC device.

Options.

-b	Cut or clear from bottom.
-c	Cut image instead of clear.
-C {a c m u}	Output compression type (Learn more).
-E {std fine}	Output resolution (Learn more).
-m <meas>	Measurement string (Learn more).
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (-) for stdout.
-s	Remove Esker proprietary tags (Learn more).
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (Learn more).

Notes

The **-b** (cut/clear from bottom) is useful when the fax page was sent upside-down, so the header is on the bottom of the page.

The **outfile** can be the same as the input file, in which case it will replace the original file.

Examples

To clear the header from all pages in `file1.tif` (replacing the same file), enter:

```
vtifftool clear -o file1.tif file1.tif
```

To cut the header from page 1 of `test.tif` and output to `result.tif`, enter:

```
vtifftool clear -c -o result.tif test.tif:1
```

To cut .3 inches from the bottom of all pages of `file.tif`, enter:

```
vtifftool clear -c -m.3i -b -o file.tif file.tif
```

vtifftool convert

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool convert [-C {a | c | m | u}][-E {std | fine}] -o <file>
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command is used either to convert a TIFF file to a TIFF file of another type or to convert a VSI-FAX .fax file to a TIFF file. The .fax files were used by previous versions of VSI-FAX, but are not currently used. This enables a user to convert any old .fax files to the new format.

Options.

-C {a c m u}	Output compression type (Learn more).
-E {std fine}	Output resolution (Learn more).
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (-) for stdout.
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (Learn more).

Notes

Although the input file can be a TIFF file, conversion is automatically done by any command. Therefore converting a TIFF file is the same as copying a TIFF file.

This command replaces the **faxtotiff** command in previous versions of VSI-FAX.

Examples

To convert file1.fax to file1.tif, enter:

```
vtifftool convert -o file1.tif file1.fax
```

vtifftool copy

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool copy [-C {a | c | m | u}] [-E {std | fine}] [-I] [-M] -o <file>
[-r] [-R] [-s] [-S] <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command will copy a TIFF file to another TIFF file. The difference between using this command and simply copying a file is that this command can also select certain pages, change the resolution or change the compression as it copies the file.

Options

-C {a c m u}	Output compression type (Learn more).
-E {std fine}	Output resolution (Learn more).
-I 0=normal, 1=inverted	Invert output.
-M 1=horizontal, 2=vertical	Mirror output.
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (-) for stdout.
-r	Reverse photometric-interpretation tag in file.
-R 0, 90, 180, 270	Rotate output.
-s	Remove Esker proprietary tags (Learn more).

-S	Scale image to fit.
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (Learn more).

Notes

This command will also automatically add VSI-FAX proprietary tags to the TIFF file as it copies. It does not automatically add the thumbnails.

More than one option can be used at the same time. When using any of these options, the size of any page (both width and height) in pixels will be rounded up to a multiple of 8. Rotating a portrait image 90 or 270 degrees will result in the image being truncated at a width of 1728 pixels.

Examples

To copy pages 2-6 of input.tif to result.tif, enter:

```
vtifftool copy -o result.tif input.tif:2-6
```

To copy input.tif to result.tif and set the compression to Aldus, enter:

```
vtifftool copy -C a -o result.tif input.tif
```

Consider that you received a five-page fax transmission and you want to send pages 4 and 5 to another recipient. The original received fax file is 4010.tif and the output file will be called forecast.tif as follows:

```
vtifftool copy -E fine -o forecast.tif 4010.tif:4-5
```

vtifftool cut

Synopsis

```
$VSI-FAX/bin/vtifftool cut [-C {a | c | m | u}] [-E {std | fine}]-h <height> -o <file> [-s] -w <width> -x <xpos> -y <ypos> <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command is used to cut an area from a specified page from a TIFF file. This is typically used to cut out a signature or a logo so that it can be included in other documents.

The **-x** and **-y** options specify the starting pixel coordinates (horizontally and vertically, respectively) and the **-h** and **-w** options specify the size of the cut (height and width, respectively) in pixels.

Options.

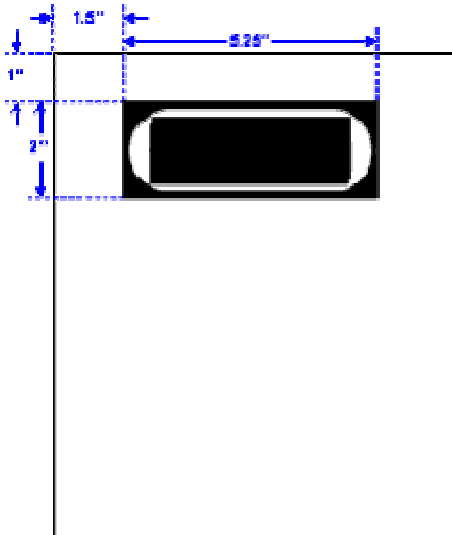
-C {a c m u}	Output compression type (Learn more).
-E {std fine}	Output resolution (Learn more).
-h <height>	Height of the cut in pixels.
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (-) for stdout.
-s	Remove Esker proprietary tags (Learn more).
-w <width>	Width of the cut in pixels.
-x <xpos>	Starting horizontal (x-axis) coordinate.
-y <ypos>	Starting vertical (y-axis) coordinate.
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (Learn more).

Notes

The cut area will be padded on the right with spaces to create an output TIFF file of standard width (1728 pixels).

Examples

Consider the following scanned image file (`rawlogo.tif`) containing a company logo:



Notice that the actual company logo is 5.25" wide and 2" high. The logo image area is offset 1.5" horizontally (i.e., x-axis) and 1" vertically (i.e., y-axis) from the upper left hand corner of the page.

To create a faxable logo file (`logo.tif`) by cropping all unused white space, enter the following on a single line:

```
vtifftool cut -E fine -x 1.5i -y 1.0i -w 5.25i -h 2.0i -o logo.tif rawlogo.tif
```

vtifftool cvtgif

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool cvtgif [-i {0 | 1}] [-m {0 | 1 | 2}] -o <file>[-r {0 | 90 | 180 | 270}] [-s {0-6}] [-v] <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command converts a TIFF file to a series of GIF files, one per page.

Options.

<code>-i {0 1}</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Invert image. Valid values are: ■ 0: Don't invert image (default). ■ 1: Invert image.
<code>-m {0 1 2}</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Mirror image. Valid values are: ■ 0: No mirroring (default). ■ 1: Mirror horizontally.

	■ 2: Mirror vertically.
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (-) for stdout.
-r {0 90 180 270}	Rotate image. Valid values are 0 (default - no rotation), 90, 180, and 270 degrees.
-s	Scale image. Valid values are 0 (default - no scaling) thru 6 (maximum scaling).
-v	Verbose mode.
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (Learn more).

Notes

Each page of the original file will be stored as a separate file with the name <file>-<page_num>.gif.

Therefore, the command `vtifftool cvtgif file.tif` for a two-page TIFF file will produce the following files:

- file-1.gif
- file-2.gif

Examples

To create a GIF file scaled in half of a file, enter:

```
vtifftool cvtgif -s2 file.tif
```

vtifftool diff

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool diff [options] file1 file2
```

Description

This command will diff two TIFF files, displaying the number of lines different in each page.

Options.

-m nnn	Specify margin to skip in file1.
-n nnn	Specify margin to skip in file2.
-p pages	Page range to diff.
-v	Verbose mode.

vtifftool header

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool header [-b] [-C {a | c | m | u}][-E {std | fine}] [-f <format>]
-h <header> [-i] -o <file>[-p <page_range>] [-r] [-u] [-v] <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command is used to add a fax header to a TIFF file. The header can also be overlaid onto an existing header.



Note

This command does not apply when sending faxes using the FoDC device.

Options.

-b	Place header on bottom.
-C {a c m u}	Output compression type (Learn more).
-E {std fine}	Output resolution (Learn more).
-f <format>	Custom date and time <format> string.
-h <header>	<header> string to add to the file.
-i	Italicize entire <header> string.
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (-) for stdout.
-p <page_range>	Range of pages to add the header to.
-r	Align header to right of page.
-s	Remove Esker proprietary tags (Learn more).
-u	Underline entire <header> string.
-v	Overlay <header> string.
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (Learn more).

Examples

Add a header of "From: Esker Technical Support" into a TIFF file.

```
vtifftool header -E fine -o 1111.tif -h "From:Esker Technical Support" 1110.tiff
```

vtifftool info

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool info [-F {csv | eval | pipe | tab | tag | tcl | xml}] -o <file>
[-t <tag[=<value>]>] <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command is used to either display tag values in a TIFF file or to set a tag value in a TIFF file.

Options

-F <format>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Format report in one of the following formats: ■ csv: values are in quotes, with comma "," delimiter (default). ■ eval: values are in quotes, tag="value" format, with " " delimiter. note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". ■ pipe: values are in quotes only if needed, with a pipe " " delimiter. ■ tab: values are in quotes, with a tab delimiter. ■ tag: values are in quotes, with nl delimiter (i.e. each value is on a separate line). note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". ■ tcl: tcl eval format. values are in quotes, with semicolon ";" delimiter. ■ xml: xml format.
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (-) for stdout.
-t <tag[=<value>]>	If specified, the specified tag value is stored in the TIFF file.
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (Learn more).

Notes

The **-F dump** option will dump all tags of any TIFF file. The **-F eval** or **-F std** option will dump the contents of the VSI-FAX specific tags in an appropriate manner. The tag name in the **-t** option must be a VSI-FAX-specific tag name. Valid VSI-FAX tags are:

Tag	Description
cli	Client ID
did	DID extension
sti	Start time of fax reception
eti	End time of fax reception
fst	File status
npg	Number of pages in file
pgl	Page length of first page (letter, a4, legal)
pnl	Number of lines in first page.
res	Resolution
seq	Fax sequence number
que	Queue
rtf	Routed from
rtt	Route time
tsi	TSI of sending fax machine

To display the tags to stdout, If a tag is specified, the tag value by itself is displayed on.

Examples

To display all tags in the TIFF file, called file1.tif, enter:

```
vtifftool info -F dump file1.tif
```

To extract the DID extension in the TIFF file, file1.tif, enter:

```
didext=`vtifftool info -t did file1.tif`
```



Note

The use of the single quote marks (') is required when entering this command.

vtifftool merge

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool merge [-C {a | c | m | u}] [-E {std | fine}] -o <file> [-s]
<TIFF_file1>[:<pages>] <TIFF_file2>[:<pages>]...
```

Description

This command will merge one or more TIFF files into a single TIFF file. It can optionally select specified pages from any of the specified input files.

Options.

-C {a c m u}	Output compression type (Learn more).
-E {std fine}	Output resolution (Learn more).

-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (-) for stdout.
-s	Remove Esker proprietary tags (Learn more).
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (Learn more).

Notes

If only one input file is specified, this command is identical to the command **vtifftool copy**.

Examples

To merge files `one.tif` and `two.tif` into `result.tif`, enter:

```
vtifftool merge -o result.tif one.tif two.tif
```

To combine the first page of file `one.tif` with pages 2 through last page of file `two.tif` into `result.tif`, enter:

```
vtifftool merge -o result.tif one.tif:1 two.tif:2-
```

vtifftool mksig

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool mksig [-C {a | c | m | u}] [-E {std | fine}][--m <margin>] -o  
<file> <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command can be use to make a signature file from an existing TIFF file.

Options

-C {a c m u}	Output compression type (Learn more).
-E {std fine}	Output resolution (Learn more).
--m <margin>	Margin size using standard measurement format (Learn more).
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (-) for stdout.
-s	Remove Esker proprietary tags (Learn more).
<TIFF_file>[:<pages>]	Input file name and optional page ranges (Learn more).

vtifftool overlay

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool overlay [-C {a | c | m | u}] [-E {std | fine}]-o <file> [-s] -x  
<xpos> -y <ypos> <overlay>[:<pages>]<target>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command will overlay one page from the overlay file to all specified pages in the target file. The output is written to a new file.

Options.

-C {a c m u}	Output compression type (Learn more).
--------------------	---

-E {std fine}	Output resolution (Learn more).
-m <meas>	Measurement string (Learn more).
-o <file>	Output file name. Use dash (-) for stdout.
-s	Remove Esker proprietary tags (Learn more).
-x <xpos>	Starting horizontal (x axis) coordinate.
-y <ypos>	Starting vertical (y axis) coordinate.
<overlay>[:<pages>]	Overlay file name and optional page ranges (Learn more).
<target>[:<pages>]	Target file name and optional page ranges (Learn more).

Notes

The default page in the overlay file is page one, and the default pages in the target file is all pages.

The x and y values are measured from the top left of the page.

Part of the overlay image can be off the page on the target page, in which case the image is truncated to the output page size.

This command can be used to overlay a signature or logo onto a page or to overlay a form on top of text data that has been imaged.



Note

You cannot append an image to the end of a page.

Examples

To overlay logo.tif onto the first page of letter.tif (outputting to result.tif), enter:

```
vtifftool overlay -x 4i -o result.tif logo.tif letter.tif:1
```

To overlay page 2 of form.tif onto pages 2 through the last page of invoice.tif (outputting to result.tif), enter:

```
vtifftool overlay -o result.tif form.tif:2 invoice.tif:2-
```

To overlay page 1 of form1.tif and page 2 of form2.tif onto invoice.tif (the second command outputs to result.tif), enter:

```
vtifftool overlay -o - form1.tif invoice.tif:1 |
> vtifftool overlay -o result.tif form2.tif:-:2
```

To overlay each page of file forms.tif onto the corresponding page of input.tif to create a new output.tif, enter:

```
OVLFILE=forms.tif
INPFILE=input.tif
OUTFILE=output.tif
NPAGES=`vtifftool info -t npg $OVLFILE`
i=1
while [ $i -lt $NPAGES ]
do
    vtifftool overlay -o tmp.tif $OVLFILE:$i $INPFILE:$i
    mv tmp.tif $OUTFILE
    INPFILE=$OUTFILE
    i=`expr $i + 1`
done
```

vtifftool thumb

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vtifftool thumb -o <file> <TIFF_file>[:<pages>]
```

Description

This command will add a thumbnail to all specified pages of a TIFF file. The thumbnail is a V-Systems specific tag that is a 112 x 136 bit image of the page.



Note

This command is not intended to be used by users, but it is used internally by various VSI-FAX scripts.

A thumbnail is automatically added to received faxes by the `system.rnp` procedure.

Options.

<code>-o <file></code>	Output file name. Use dash (-) for stdout.
<code><TIFF_file>[:<pages>]</code>	Input file name and optional page ranges (Learn more).

Notes

The `<file>` can be the same as the `<TIFF_file>`, in which case the original file is replaced.

Examples

Add a thumbnail to all pages of a file and replacing the original file name:

```
vtifftool thumb -o file1.tif file1.tif
```

vupload

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/vupload [-d <desc>] [-F {csv | eval | pipe | tab | tag | tcl | xml}] [-l]
[-n <alias>] [-u] [-H <host>] [-U <user>] [-x] {attachment | image | folder | overlay}
[-Z <option>=<value>] <file>
```

Description

vupload adds new file attachments, folders, images and overlay files to the fax server. An image file is one that can be referenced by the `@+IMAGE[<file>]` or `@+INCLUDE[<file>]` command in a text file. An overlay file is one that can be referenced with the **ovs** (server overlay) tag to **vfx**.

When a file is stored on the server, it has both an **alias** and a **description**. The **description** is an extensive description of the file, and the **alias** is the name used to refer to the file. If an **alias** is not specified the file name is used. The forms and image directories are created when the overlay and image options are first used.



Important note

An image or overlay file must be a TIFF file.



Note

If the user running the `vupload` command is an administrator or if the option `-U <admin_user>` (for example, `-U vsifax`) is used, then the resource will be uploaded as a public resource (uploaded on `%VSIFAX%/lib/<resource type>`).

If the user running the `vupload` command is not an administrator or if the option `-U <non_admin_user>` (for example, `-U john`) is used, then the resource will be uploaded as a private resource available only to the user (uploaded on `%VSIFAX%/faxq/<userID>/<resource type>`).

Options

-d <desc>	Description associated with this file.
-F <extension>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Allows you to specify the file type to be uploaded. ■ txt: Text file (default). ■ tif: TIFF file. ■ fax: VSI-FAX 2.x fax file. ■ pcl: PCL file. ■ ps: PostScript file. ■ ep: Epson file.
-l	List files.
-n <alias>	Alias associated with this file. If not specified the file name is used.
-u	Update the entry.
-H <host>	Connect to this fax server host name.
-U <user>	User ID.
-x <file>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Delete the file. ■ attachment Store this file as a file attachment. ■ folder Store this file as a folder. ■ image Store this file as an image file. ■ overlay Store this file as an overlay file.
-Z <option>	Refer to -Z options for details on the -Z options you can also use with this command.

Notes

One of the **attachment**, **folder**, **image** or **overlay** options must be supplied.

Examples

Upload an overlay file `invoice1.tif` to the server.

```
vupload -d "mfg invoice" -n mfg overlay invoice1.tif
```

To view the list of available overlays:

```
vfx -L overlays
```

xmlf

Synopsis

```
$VSIFAX/bin/xmlf [-h <URL>] [-o <file>] [-t {html | text | xml}]<file> [<attachment>]
```

Description

xmlf is the transport that sends a fax file to the server for transmission.

Options

-h <URL>	Fax server Universal Resource Locator (URL). Default is local host.
----------	---

<code>-o <file></code>	The name of the file to put the response from the send operation. Default is displaying the response on the screen.
<code>-t {html text xml}</code>	Response format.
<code><file></code>	The name of the XML file you are sending to the server.
<code><attachment></code>	The name of a file you want to add.

Notes

When entering a URL, the following format is required:

```
[transport://] <host> [:port number]
```

Where:

<code>transport:</code>	Defaults to <code>vxmld</code> .
<code><host></code>	Name of the fax server.
<code>port number</code>	Port number that the fax server uses to send faxes.



Tag Reference

Tags are the underlying technology used to tie various pieces of the VSI-FAX engine together. Tags use simple three character mnemonics for their name. Typically, these mnemonics represent what the tag does (e.g., the `cli` tag is the client ID, the `fil` tag is a local file you can attach to a fax, etc.).


Each tag stores a single value. Some tags persistently store their values in databases and on cover pages so that they can be re-used; still others only store values for a single fax request.

Legend

This legend explains the basic information provided for each tag in the remainder of this section.

Data Types

Each tag stores a single value of a particular data type. The data type is important because certain data types can only store certain kinds of information.

Data Type	Description
Bitmask	A bitmask data type can only store a value or values found in a pre-defined list of allowable values. Documentation for enumeration data types lists the allowable values.
Boolean	<p>Boolean data types store one of two values used to indicate opposite states (e.g., true and false, on and off, yes and no, etc.).</p> <p>The entry for each Boolean tag lists the allowable values in braces, the choices are separated by vertical bar. For example, an entry for a Boolean data type that can store either a true or false value would be "Boolean {true false}."</p>
Char	<p>Character string data types store text entries up to a maximum size. The maximum size of each character string is shown in parentheses. For example, an entry for a character string data type that can store up to 64 characters would be "Char(64)."</p> <p> Important Do not include any of the special characters listed in Do Not Use These Special Characters in your character string entries. These special characters can cause unpredictable application behavior.</p>
Date	<ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Calendar date only (no time of day) in YYYYMMDD format, where:■ YYYY is a four-digit year■ MM is a two-digit month■ DD is a two-digit day of the month
Enumeration	An enumeration data type can only store one value found in a pre-defined list of allowable values. Documentation for enumeration data types lists the allowable values.
Long	Signed four-byte integer. This data type can store any whole number between 2,147,483,648 and -2,147,483,648.
LongVarChar	Character string of variable length. The only tags that can store this data type are <code>vf</code> command line

Data Type	Description
	tags.
Time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Full date and time in YYYYMMDDHHMMSS format, where: ■ YYYY is a four-digit year ■ MM is a two-digit month ■ DD is a two-digit day of the month ■ HH is a two-digit hour in twenty-four hour format (i.e., 1:00 P.M is "13") ■ MM is minutes ■ SS is seconds
Word	Unsigned two-byte integer. This data type can store any whole number between 0 and 65, 535.

Default Value

This entry shows any default values set in a default (i.e., un-customized) VSI-FAX environment.

If a tag is read-only, it usually won't have a default value - the value will be populated at run time or it is a persistent value set and controlled by the system.

If a tag is modifiable, it still may not have an explicit default setting. This is because most of the modifiable tags have their values set when new classes, devices, users or profiles are added to the system. These values are often user-defined. Therefore, there is no meaningful default value.

Still other tags are deliberately left in an unset state so that values can be inherited at run time. Unset tags usually have one of the following values:

None	No default value is supplied; the tag is set equal to null (i.e., " "). In most cases, the system will ignore any "null tags" when sending, receiving or routing faxes.
-1	Minus one is a special setting that is most often set in the user database to control which user preferences will be inherited from the master profile.

Databases

All VSI-FAX databases that store this tag.

Read Only?

One of three conditions is possible:

Yes	Tag read-only is read-only. Read-only tags are set by VSI-FAX and cannot be modified. However, these values can be retrieved from databases using scripts.
No	Tag is directly modifiable. This is typically done via the command line or MMC Fax Administration.
"Yes" With An Explanation	Another situation that often occurs is that a "read-only" tag is reporting an underlying system condition that can be modified. Modifying the underlying system condition, will change the tag value.

For example, consider the `ena` tag ([See ena \(Device Enabled\)](#)). This tag is set `true` whenever a particular device is enabled. While this tag cannot be directly modified, the device can be disabled, which will cause the tag to be set `false`.

In order to provide the most useful information, documentation for these "quasi" read-only tags show various ways you can change the underlying system condition, which will in turn set a different tag value.

vfx Tag?

Can this tag be used with the `vfx -t` command? "Yes" if it can; "no" if it cannot. [Refer to vfx](#) for additional information.

Cover Page Tag?

Can this tag be included on fax cover pages? "Yes" if it can; "no" if it cannot. Refer to the `CoverMaker` Help for additional information about including tags on cover pages.

How Do I Set This Tag?

If this is a modifiable tag, examples show various ways you can set this tag.

acb (Allow Call Batching)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to allow call batching.

Data Type	Boolean { <code>true</code> <code>false</code> }.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To allow call batching, enter: <code>vfx ... -t acb=on</code>

acc (Device Accepting Jobs)

This tag controls whether or not a particular fax device or class will accept fax jobs from the scheduler. This setting is persistent - the fax device or class will retain the setting until it is explicitly changed even if the fax server is restarted.

Data Type	Boolean. {on off}.
Default Value	Default value is set when the fax device is created.
Database(s)	qstat (See qstat Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab > Accept jobs option.
Command Line	<p>To set a device to accept fax jobs, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -A on <device_name></pre> <p>To set a device to not accept fax jobs, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -A off <device_name></pre>

aco (From Area Code)

This tag stores the sender's local area code and is used during dial string conversion to determine if the recipient fax number is local or long distance.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Telephony tab > Area code field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Telephony tab > Area code field.
Command Line	<p>To set this value in the user database, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t aco="<area_code>" <user_ID></pre> <p>To set this value for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:</p>

	vfx ... -t aco="<area_code>"
--	------------------------------

act (Fax Request Status Code)

This read-only tag always stores one of the predefined numeric fax request status codes ([See Fax Request Status Codes](#)).

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are any of the predefined numeric fax request codes (See Fax Request Status Codes).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ad1 - ad3 (To Address Lines 1 thru 3)

These three tags store the fax recipient's street address so that it can be shown on fax cover pages. The tags are completely user-definable.

The first address line typically includes the street address, suite number, etc. This tag could also be used for an attention line if the street address is included elsewhere.

The second address line often includes the department, mail station or post office box, if applicable.

The third address line typically includes the city, state, postal zip code and country.

If you are using an external (e.g., LDAP) directory, these tags also store the attribute names used to store the fax recipient's street address in the external directory.

Data Type	Char(40).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database) pbper (See pbper Database)
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > Address tab > Address 1 thru Address3 fields.
Command Line	To set this value for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: vfx ... -t ad1="<address_line_1>"

```
vfx ... -t ad2="<address_line_2>"
vfx ... -t ad3="<address_line_3>"
```

adl (Automatically Delete Routed Faxes)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically delete routed faxes.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab > Delete routed fax option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab > Delete routed fax option.
Command Line	<p>To make deleting routed faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t adl="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make not deleting routed faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t adl="false" <user_ID></pre>

aem (Automatically Email Routed Faxes)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically email routed faxes.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab > Automatically Email Routed Faxes option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab > Email faxes option.
Command Line	<p>To make emailing routed faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t aem="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make not emailing routed faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t aem="false" <user_ID></pre>

alb (Allow Load Balancing)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to allow load balancing.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To allow load balancing, enter: vfx ... -t alb=on



Note

This tag is deprecated.

aln (To Fax Area Code Length)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper ([See pbper Database](#)) database. It is programmatically generated from the far (recipient fax area code) tag ([See far \(To Fax Number Area Code\)](#)).

amk (Authorization Mask)

Inheritable tag in the user database. It is a default authmask if there is no appropriate delegate database entry to use. When doing delegate processing, if no delegate entry is found, then this authmask is used instead.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Bitmask. Valid values are: ■ login: Allow login. ■ fax: Allow access to received faxes. ■ pb: Allow access to phone-book (not yet implemented). ■ files: Allow access to attachment files (not yet implemented). ■ covers: Allow access to coversheets (not yet implemented).
Default Value	None.

Database(s)	user (page 325).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To automatically allow any other user to view your faxes, use the following command:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t amk=fax <userid></pre> <p>Authmask values can be combined. For example, to allow login and fax access, you can use the command:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t amk=login:fax <userid></pre>

Note that any login authorization is only checked if the vxmld (or vnetlgn) daemon is told to do delegate processing through the "VSINET:use-delegate=on" entry in the vsisrv.ini file. The default for this entry is "off".

apr (Automatically Print Routed Faxes)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically print routed faxes after they are received.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab > Print routed faxes option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab > Print routed faxes option.
Command Line	<p>To make printing routed faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t apr="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make not printing routed faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t apr="false" <user_ID></pre>

arc (Automatically Archive Sent Faxes)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically archive faxes on the VSI-FAX server after they are sent. If this tag is set to `true`, you can view the archived sent faxes in the VSI-FAX LanFax Windows Client. However you cannot view them in the VSI-FAX Outlook Client. The archiving of sent faxes in VSI-FAX Outlook Client can only be set at the user profile's level on the server.

The `vfx ... -t arc="true"` command allows archiving the sent faxes on the server and accessing them from VSI-FAX LanFax Windows Client. The archive is saved in the `$VSI-FAX/faxq/<user_ID>/archive` directory, it is comprised of several files: one file for the cover page, one file for the body message, one file for the memo, etc..

Each part of the fax can then be modified and the fax can be resubmitted either from VSI-FAX LanFax Windows Client or by issuing a `vfxtry` command.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	true.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Archive sent faxes option.
LanFax Windows Client	Tools > Options > Outgoing > Archive option.
Command Line	<p>To make archiving sent faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t arc="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make not archiving sent faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t arc="false" <user_ID></pre> <p>To archive a single fax request after it is sent, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t arc="true"</pre> <p>To not archive a single fax request after it is sent, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t arc="false"</pre>

are (Numeric Fax Attempt Status Code)

This read-only tag always stores one of the predefined numeric fax attempt status codes ([See Fax Attempt Codes](#)).

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are any of the predefined numeric fax attempt codes (See Fax Attempt Codes).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) ologatt (See ologatt Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

arf (Application Reference)

This tag stores the value for an application-reference element.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	First, set a value for the application-reference element in a fax submit document. Next, submit this document to the fax server using this command: xmlf <my_document>

arn (Reject Reason)

This tag stores a comment string that will be shown whenever a fax device or class is set to reject (not accept) new fax jobs and fax server status is requested.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	qstat (See qstat Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Classes > Properties > Reject reason or Devices > Properties > General tab > Reject reason.

ars (Fax Attempt Status Code Description)

This is a read-only tag in the ologgrp ([See ologgrp Database](#)), ologreg ([See ologreg Database](#)) and ologatt ([See ologatt Database](#)) databases. It stores the text description of an are tag ([See are \(Numeric Fax Attempt Status Code\)](#)).

asi (Accept Time)

Date and time the fax device or class was last set to accept fax jobs.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.

Database(s)	qstat (See qstat Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

asq (Assigned Fax Queue)

This read-only tag stores the fax device or class to which this fax request was originally assigned. If least cost routing or load balancing is used, the actual fax device or class used to send this fax request may be different.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

atq (Actual Fax Queue)

This read-only tag stores the actual fax device or class that sent or is sending this fax request. If least cost routing or load balancing is used, the original assigned fax device or class used to send this fax request may be different

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) ologatt (See ologatt Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

att (Attempt Number)

This read-only tag stores the current fax attempt number if the fax request is still being sent, the last fax attempt number if the fax request has expired due to successful send or the maximum number of retries attempted unsuccessfully.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) ologatt (See ologatt Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

car (To Cellular Area Code)

This tag stores the fax recipient's cellular telephone area code.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Cellular phone field updates the entire cellular number (not just the area code).

cat (Current Attempt)

If sending, this read-only tag stores the current attempt number. If waiting for next retry, this read-only tag stores the number of next retry attempt.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ccn (To Cellular Country Code)

This tag stores the numerical county code for fax recipient's cellular telephone.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Cellular phone field updates the entire cellular number (not just the country code).

cdd (Calculate DID)

Used with DID routing. Controls whether or not to calculate a Direct Inward Dial (DID) routing number by stripping the last four digits from the sender's (from) fax number. The from fax number is stored via the `ffn` tag ([See ffn \(From Fax Number\)](#)).

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To make calculating the DID extension the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t cdd="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make not calculating the DID extension the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t cdd="false" <user_ID></pre>

cel (To Full Cellular Number)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper ([See pbper Database](#)) database. It is programmatically generated from the recipient cellular country code, area code, number and extension tags; `ccn` ([See ccn \(To Cellular Country Code\)](#)), `car` ([See car \(To Cellular Area Code\)](#)), `clo` ([See clo \(To Cellular Number\)](#)) and `cex` ([See cex \(To Cellular Extension\)](#)), respectively.

cex (To Cellular Extension)

This tag stores the fax recipient's cellular telephone extension number.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Cellular phone field updates the entire cellular number (not just the extension).

cid (Caller ID)

This tag stores the caller ID associated with an inbound (received) fax.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

cli (Client ID)

This tag stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	Default value set in user database when VSI-FAX user account is created.
Database(s)	dslookup (See dslookup Database) ilog (See ilog Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) pbgrp (See pbgrp Database) pbmem (See pbmem Database) pbper (See pbper Database)

	user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Modifiable on vfx command line and as an embedded tag; read-only elsewhere.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To send a fax as another user, include this on your vfx command line: vfx ... -t cli="<user_ID>"

clo (To Cellular Number)

This tag stores the fax recipient's base cellular telephone number sans country code, area code and extension. For example, in the US this is a seven-digit telephone number.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Cellular phone field updates the entire cellular number (not just the basic seven-digit number).

cmp (Company Name)

This read-only tag stores the fax recipient's company name. This tag is read only; the value is retrieved from the com tag ([See com \(To Company Name\)](#)) when the fax request is created.

If you are using an external (e.g., LDAP) directory, this tag also stores the attribute name used to store the fax recipient's company in the external directory.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

cmt (Comment)

This tag stores the comment associated with an inbound (received) fax.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

cnt (Data Source Country Name Field Identifier)

This read-only tag stores an external data source country name field identifier.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

com (To Company Name)

This tag stores the fax recipient's company name.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Company field.

cos (Clear On Send)

This is a legacy tag that formerly controlled whether or not the VSI-Win and VSI-X send fax forms should be cleared following each sent fax. This tag is not used with current VSI-FAX clients.

**Important**

Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

cou (To Country Name)

This tag stores the fax recipient's country name.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > Address tab > Country field.

csi (Called Subscriber ID)

This read-only tag stores the Called Subscriber ID (CSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number.

Data Type	Char(20).
Default Value	Default value is set during installation.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) ologatt (See ologatt Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

cst (Cost Code)

This tag stores an optional sender cost code. Cost codes are typically used in large enterprises for cost accounting purposes (e.g., billing fax server usage to a particular division or department).

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp, ologreg and ilog databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > General tab > Cost code field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > General tab > Cost code field.
Command Line	To enter a cost code for a particular user, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t cst="<cost_code>" <user_ID></code>

cvr (Cover Page)

This tag controls which cover page to use when sending faxes.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are cover pages defined for use with this fax server by the fax administrator. The default VSI-FAX installation provides these cover pages: ■ bold ■ centered ■ classic ■ contemporary ■ default ■ hdronbottom ■ largehdr ■ leftaligned ■ ltrhead ■ modern ■ outlook
------------------	---

Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Cover page field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Cover page field.
Command Line	To set a default cover page for a particular user, enter: vfxadmin user -t cvr="<cover_page>" <user_ID>

dat (External Data Source Type)

This read-only tag stores an external data source type designation. Currently, ldap is the only supported data type. Future versions of VSI-FAX may support other data types (e.g., databases).

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ db: This type designation is provided for future growth and is reserved for Esker internal use only at this time. ■ ldap: External data source is a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) directory. ■ sync: This type designation is provided for future growth and is reserved for Esker internal use only at this time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

dbt (External Database Type)

If the external data source type designation is a database, this tag stores which type of database it is. The external data source type is set by the dat tag ([See dat \(External Data Source Type\)](#)).



Important

This tag is provided for future growth and is reserved for Esker internal use only at this time.

Data Type	Enumeration.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ddl (DID Length)

Direct Inward Dial (DID) extensions are used to route incoming faxes to the appropriate user's fax inbox. DID extension length is calculated based on the value stored in the `did` (DID Extension) tag ([See did \(DID Extension\)](#)).

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

del (Deleted)

This tag is a status flag that is set `true` when an inbound (received) fax is deleted.

Data Type	Boolean { <code>true</code> <code>false</code> }
Default Value	<code>false</code>
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

der (Deleted By)

This tag shows the client ID of the person who deleted an inbound (received) fax.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.

vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.


dev (Device Port)

This tag stores the fax device serial port assignment. Each fax device must be assigned to a unique and dedicated serial port. An initial port assignment is always made when the device is created; you can change that initial port assignment later to support changes to your system configuration.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab > Device port field.

df1 (Default Fax Device)

One fax device on the fax server can be designated as the default device. If this default device was used to send a fax, that record in the qstat database will have the `df1` tag value set `true`.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	qstat (See qstat Database).
Read Only?	Yes.  Note Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The How Do I Set This Tag? examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab > Default device option.
Command Line	To make a particular device the default device (set the <code>df1</code> tag <code>true</code>), enter: <pre>vfxadmin device -u -d <device_name></pre>

dia (Dial String)

This read-only tag stores the actual dial string (i.e., post dial string processing) used to send the fax.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) ologatt (See ologatt Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

did (DID Extension)

Direct Inward Dial (DID) extensions are used to route incoming faxes to the appropriate user's fax inbox.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ilog database; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab > DID number field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Advanced Inbound tab > DID number field.
Command Line	To enter a DID extension for a particular user, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t did="<DID_extension>" <user_ID></code>

dnm (Class Name)

Class name specified when the class was created. Classes cannot be renamed (you must delete the old class and create a new one with the new name).

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	Default value is set when the class is created.
Database(s)	class (See class Database).

Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

don (Done)

This read-only tag is a status flag that is set `true` when the fax request is complete.

Data Type	Boolean { <code>true</code> <code>false</code> }.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) ologatt (See ologatt Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

dsc (Device Description)

This tag stores a short description or comments about this fax device.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > Comment field.
Command Line	<code>vfxadmin device -u -n "<description>" <device_name></code>

dsp (Display Fax Status Dialog Box)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to show fax status dialog box when sending faxes.

Data Type	Boolean { <code>true</code> <code>false</code> }.
Default Value	-1.

Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > General tab > Show fax status option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > General tab > Show fax status option.
Command Line	<p>To make showing the fax status dialog box the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t dsp="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make not showing the fax status dialog box the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t dsp="false" <user_ID></pre>

dst (Device Name)

This tag stores the device name specified when the device was created. Devices cannot be renamed (you must delete the old device and create a new one with the new name).

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	Default value is set when the device is created.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

dsv (Data Source Host Name)

This read-only tag stores an external data source host name or IP address.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

dtf (Custom Date Format)

This tag stores a custom date format that is used in place of the default date format. [Refer to Date and Time Formats](#) for additional information.



Note

VSI-FAX generally uses the "date" to mean a shortened version of the "time," which is both the calendar date and time of day.

Data Type	Char(32). The character string can contain plain text or any of the date and time tokens.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To set the default date format to full European style (i.e., day/month/four-digit year) for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t dtf="%d/%m/%Y" <user_ID></pre> <p>To set the date format to short American style (i.e., two-digit year, month and day) for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t dtf="%Y/%m/%d"</pre>



dtm (Delete Time)

This tag shows the time an inbound fax was received.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

dwn (Device Down)

This tag is a read-only status flag that is set `true` when the device is disabled. It is always the opposite state of the `ena` tag ([See ena \(Device Enabled\)](#)).

Data Type	Boolean { <code>true</code> <code>false</code> } or { <code>on</code> <code>off</code> }.  Note Any of these values will work from the command line but <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> is always stored in the database.
Default Value	<code>false</code> .
Database(s)	<code>dstat</code> (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	Yes.  Note Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The How Do I Set This Tag? examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab > Enabled option.
Command Line	To enable a particular device (set the <code>dwn</code> tag <code>false</code>), enter: <code>vfxadmin device -u -E on <device_name></code> To disable a particular device (set the <code>dwn</code> tag <code>true</code>), enter: <code>vfxadmin device -u -E off <device_name></code>

dwy (Deleted Why)

This tag shows why an inbound (received) fax was deleted.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ <code>fst-delauto</code> automatically deleted ■ <code>fst-delreq</code> deleted by request ■ <code>fst-delroute</code> forwarded ■ <code>fst-delrnp</code> deleted by RNP tag ■ <code>fst-delpurge</code> purged
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	<code>ilog</code> (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.

vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ela (Fax Request Elapsed Time)

This is a read-only tag in the `ilog` ([See ilog Database](#)), `ologgrp` ([See ologgrp Database](#)), `ologreg` ([See ologreg Database](#)), `ologatt` ([See ologatt Database](#)) databases. It stores the numerical difference between the start time and end time tags; `sti` ([See sti \(Fax Request Start Time\)](#)) and `eti` ([See eti \(Fax Request End Time\)](#)), respectively.

ema (To Email Address)



This tag stores the fax recipient's email address.

If you are using an external (e.g., LDAP) directory, this tag also stores the attribute name used to store the fax recipient's email address in the external directory.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	<code>datasource</code> (See datasource Database) <code>pbper</code> (See pbper Database)
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > Address tab > Email field.

ena (Device Enabled)

This tag is a read-only status flag that is set `true` when the device is enabled. It is always the opposite state of the `dwn` tag ([See dwn \(Device Down\)](#)).

Data Type	Boolean { <code>true</code> <code>false</code> } or { <code>on</code> <code>off</code> }.  Note Any of these values will work from the command line but <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> is always stored in the <code>dstat</code> database.
Default Value	<code>true</code> .
Database(s)	<code>dstat</code> (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	Yes.  Note

	Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The How Do I Set This Tag? examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab > Enabled option.
Command Line	<p>To enable a particular device (set the ena tag true), enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -E on <device_name></pre> <p>To disable a particular device (set the ena tag false), enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -E off <device_name></pre>

ern (Device Disabled Reason)

This tag stores a comment string that will be shown whenever the device is disabled and fax server status is requested.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab. Unset the Enabled option, then enter a short comment in the Disabled reason field.

err (Error Message)


This read-only tag stores a system error message if an error was detected. In most cases, this tag will be empty.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) ologatt (See ologatt Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.

Cover Page Tag?	No.
-----------------	-----

esi (Device Enable Time)

This tag stores the full date and time this device was last enabled.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	Value is set each time the device is enabled.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	Yes.  Note Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The How Do I Set This Tag? examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab > Enabled option.
Command Line	To enable a particular device (set the esi tag to current time), enter: <pre>vfxadmin device -u -E on <device_name></pre>

eti (Fax Request End Time)

This read-only tag stores full date and time a fax request was successfully sent or the last retry was attempted and failed.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) ologatt (See ologatt Database) ilog (See ilog Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fa1 - fa3 (From Address Lines 1 thru 3)

These tags are used to store the sender's street address in the user profile and display it on cover pages. The tags are completely user-definable.

The first address line typically includes the street address, suite number, etc. This tag could also be used for an attention line if the street address is included elsewhere.

The second address line often includes the department, mail station or post office box, if applicable.

The third address line typically includes the city, state, postal zip code and country.

Data Type	Char(40).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Address 1 thru Address 3 fields.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Address 1 thru Address 3 fields.
Command Line	<p>To enter address lines 1 thru 3 for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t fa1="<address_line_1>" <user_ID> vfxadmin user -t fa2="<address_line_2>" <user_ID> vfxadmin user -t fa3="<address_line_3>" <user_ID></pre> <p>To enter address lines 1 thru 3 for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t fa1="<address_line_1>" vfx ... -t fa2="<address_line_2>" vfx ... -t fa3="<address_line_3>"</pre>

far (To Fax Number Area Code)

This tag stores the fax recipient's fax number area code.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Fax number field updates the entire fax number (not just the area code).
-----	--

fax (To Full Fax Number)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper ([See pbper Database](#)) database. It is programmatically generated from the recipient fax country code, area code, number and extension tags; `fcn` ([See fcn \(To Fax Number Country Code\)](#)), `far` ([See far \(To Fax Number Area Code\)](#)), `flo` ([See flo \(To Fax Number\)](#)) and `fex` ([See fex \(To Fax Extension\)](#)), respectively.

If you are using an external (e.g., LDAP) directory, this tag also stores the attribute name used to store the fax recipient's email address in the external directory. This value is stored in the in the datasource database ([See datasource Database](#)).

fcn (To Fax Number Country Code)

This tag stores numerical county code for the recipient's fax number.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Fax number field updates the entire fax number (not just the country code).

fcn (From Country Name)

This tag stores the sender's country name so that it can be shown on fax cover pages.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.

Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Country field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Country field.
Command Line	To enter a country name in a particular user profile, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t fcn="<country_name>" <user_ID></code>

fco (From Company Name)

This tag stores the sender's company name so that it can be shown on fax cover pages.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Company field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Company field.
Command Line	To enter a company name in a particular user profile, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t fco="<company_name>" <user_ID></code>

fcv (File Conversion Options)

This tag specifies various options for converting various kinds of files to faxable TIFF files.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ dde: Use Windows Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) to convert supported Windows file types to TIFF files. Imaging will be accomplished by opening the actual application associated with each file type in Windows. ■ nodde: Use the built-in VSI-FAX TIFF converter for supported Windows file types (mstotif).
------------------	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ tags: Enable special tag processing. Look for and process any tags found inside file attachments.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To use the built-in VSI-FAX TIFF converter to convert supported Windows file types to TIFF files for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t fcv="nodde"</pre> <p>To use Windows DDE to convert supported Windows file types to TIFF files for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t fcv="nodde"</pre> <p>To enable Enable special tag processing of file attachments for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t fcv="tags"</pre>

fdl (Local Folder)

This tag specifies a folder that has been uploaded via a `vupload` command and that contains local attachments to include with your fax. If you use this tag, the entire contents of the specified folder resource is faxed.



Note

This tag can only be used after defining a folder of local attachments using a `vupload` command ([See vupload](#)). You cannot use it to refer to a physical folder.

Here is the basic concept of how to use this tag:

1. First you upload the local attachments using the `vupload` command ([See vupload](#)).
2. Then you create a virtual folder using the `vupload` command ([See vupload](#)), and include the attachments in this folder. The attachments are uploaded to `C:\Documents and Settings\<current_user>\Application Data\VSI-FAX\attach`.
3. Finally you specify the name of the virtual folder in the `fdl` tag in order to include the attachments it contains to your fax.

For example, here is the sequence of command lines you need to follow to send a fax with the contents of a local folder named "localfolder". For this example, we created a directory called "test" on c: containing two files: Attach1.tif and Attach2.pdf.

```
C:\test>vupload -ac -c attachment Attach1.tif
C:\test>vupload -ac -c attachment Attach2.pdf
C:\test>vupload -ac -c folder localfolder Attach1.tif Attach2.pdf
C:\test>vfx -n 12345789 -t fdl="localfolder"
```

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.

Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To include the entire contents of an uploaded virtual folder with a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t fdl="<u><upload_folder_name></u>"</pre>

fds (Server Folder)

This tag specifies a public or private folder resource that has been uploaded on the server, via a `vupload` command, and that contains attachments to include with your fax. If you use this tag, the entire contents of the specified folder is faxed.



Note

This tag can only be used after defining a public or private folder resource of attachments on the server using a `vupload` command ([See vupload](#)) or via MMC fax administration. You cannot use it to refer to a physical folder.

Here is the basic concept of how to use this tag:

1. First you upload the public or private attachments on the server using the `vupload` command ([See vupload](#)) or add them via MMC fax administration.
2. Then you create a public or private folder resource on the server using the `vupload` command ([See vupload](#)) or via MMC fax administration, and include the attachments in this folder (This folder is just a virtual folder that does not exist on the server).
3. Finally you specify the name of the public or private folder resource in the `fds` tag to include the attachments to your fax.

A Word About Public Resources	<p>Public or private resources (e.g., attachments, overlays, folders) must be uploaded using the <code>vupload</code> command (See vupload) or added via MMC fax administration before they can be used. Once uploaded, resources are stored and managed by VSI-FAX. Public attachment resources are stored in the <code>\$VSIFAX/lib/attach</code> directory. Private attachment resources are stored in the <code>\$VSIFAX/faxq/<user_ID>/attach</code> directory. Therefore, you only need to include the resource name (not the full path) with this tag.</p>
--------------------------------------	---

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. <code>vfx</code> tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To include attachments from a public or private folder resource with a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p>

	<code>vfx ... -t fds="<folder_resource_name>"</code>
--	--

fem (From Email Address)

This tag stores the sender's email address so that it can be shown on fax cover pages.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Email field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Email field.
Command Line	To enter an email address in a particular user profile, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t fem="<email_address>" <user_ID></code>

fex (To Fax Extension)

This tag stores the recipient's fax extension number.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Fax number field updates the entire fax number (not just the extension).

ffl (FIM Flags)

This read-only tag stores Fax Interface Module (FIM) diagnostics and status. It is also used by `vfxadmin` ([See vfxadmin](#)) to ensure that all members of a class are of the same type (i.e., their FIM flags must match).

Data Type	Bitmask. Each value corresponds to a short string description. Valid values are:		
	Value	String	Description
	0001	DSTAT_CAN_SEND	FIM can send faxes.
	0002	DSTAT_CAN_RECV	FIM can receive faxes.
	0004	DSTAT_USES_DEV	FIM uses a physical fax device (e.g., modem or fax board).
	0008	DSTAT_USES_PNUM	FIM needs a phone number in job.
	0010	DSTAT_USES_EMAIL	FIM uses email (e.g, sendmail FIM).
	0020	DSTAT_NO_DEFAULT	FIM may not be default FIM (e.g, sendmail FIM).
	0040	DSTAT_LOCAL_OK	FIM can run in demo mode.
	0080	DSTAT_IS_DUMMY	Dummy entry (e.g., LCR hold queue).
	0100	DSTAT_IS_DEFAULT	Default FIM.
	0200	DSTAT_NEEDS_LIC	FIM will not run if Small Business Edition (SBE) license is present.
	0400	DSTAT_NO_CHECK	Do not check device.
Default Value	None.		
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database) qstat (See qstat Database)		
Read Only?	Yes.		
vfx Tag?	No.		
Cover Page Tag?	No.		

ffn (From Fax Number)

This tag stores the sender's base fax telephone number sans country code, area code and extension. For example, in the US this is a seven-digit telephone number.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user)

	preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Fax field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Fax field.
Command Line	To enter a fax number in a particular user profile, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t ffn="<fax_number>" <user_ID></code>

fhn (From Host Name)

When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, this read-only tag stores the originating (i.e., forwarded from) fax server host name or IP address.

The `lcr` tag ([See lcr \(Allow Least Cost Routing\)](#)) controls whether or not to use least cost routing; the `thn` tag ([See thn \(Host Name Forwarded To\)](#)) stores the destination (i.e., forwarded to) fax server host name or IP address.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fil (Filename)

This tag stores the filename, which appears in `hdr` tags, of an inbound (received) fax.

Data Type	Char(128).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fim (FIM)

This tag stores the Fax Interface Module (FIM) assigned to this device. An initial FIM assignment is always made when the device is created; you can change that initial FIM assignment later to support changes to your system configuration.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ bl: Class 1/2/2.0 fax modem. Interfaces to virtually any supported fax modem. Use this FIM if c2 does not work properly. ■ bm: Brooktrout TR1034 or TruFax board or SR140 software solution for Fax over IP. Used to interface with multi-channel fax boards and the SR140 software solution for Fax over IP manufactured by Dialogic corporation. ■ c2: Class 2/2.0 fax modem. Preferred FIM for interfacing to true class 2 fax modems. ■ et: Fax on Demand Connector. Used to send faxes through Esker on Demand fax service provider. ■ lb: Loopback. Primarily used for testing. Sent faxes are automatically routed to sender's fax inbox. ■ lcr: Least Cost Routing (LCR). ■ sm: Send mail. Routes faxes to user's email box.
Default Value	lb.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab > Fax interface drop-down list.
Command Line	To set the Class 2 FIM as the interface module for a particular device, enter: <code>vfxadmin device -u -i c2 <device_name></code>

fir (To First Name)

This tag stores the fax recipient's first name.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > First name field.

fl (Local File Attachment)

This tag specifies a local (i.e., non-server) file attachment to include with your fax. This tag must include the full path and file name of this attachment.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To include a local (i.e., non-server) file attachment with a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: vfx ... -t fl="<full_path_and_file_name>"

flo (To Fax Number)

This tag stores the fax recipient's base fax telephone number sans country code, area code and extension. For example, in the US this is a seven-digit telephone number.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Fax number field updates the entire fax number (not just the basic seven-digit number).

fls (Server File Attachment)

This tag specifies a server file attachment to include with your fax.

A Word About Server Resources	Server resources (e.g., attachments, overlays, folders) must be uploaded using the vupload command (See vupload) or added via MMC fax administration before they can be used. Following the upload, these resources are stored in the \$VSIFAX/lib directory and managed by VSI-FAX. Therefore, you only need to include the resource name (not the full path) with this tag.
--------------------------------------	---

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. <code>vfx</code> tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To include a server file attachment with a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t fls="<file_name>"</pre>

flw (Flow Control Mode)

This is a read-only status flag that shows the device flow control mode. You can use the `vfxadmin device -Q` option ([See -Q](#)) to switch from software flow control mode to hardware flow control mode for modems. Note that the hardware flow control mode is not supported on the following UNIX platforms: SCO OpenServer, HP-UX, IBM AIX, SCO UnixWare, FreeBSD, and OpenBSD

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fnm (Custom From Name)

When sending faxes, VSI-FAX uses the user name stored in the `usr` tag ([See usr \(User Name\)](#)) as the "from name" unless a custom "from name" is defined using this tag.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page	Yes.

Tag?	
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To set a custom "from name" for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t fnm="<from_name>" <user_ID></pre> <p>To use a custom "from name" for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t fnm="<from_name>"</pre>

fnm (Data Source First Name Field Identifier)

This read-only tag stores an external data source first name field identifier.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fno (File Number)

This read-only tag stores an incremental file attachment identifier that is used to identify multiple file attachments in the same fax request. The first ologofn database ([See ologofn Database](#)) entry for a specific fax request is always 1; subsequent entries for additional file attachments increment accordingly.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	1.
Database(s)	ologofn (See ologofn Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fpg (TIFF File Attachment Page Range)

This tag stores a rang of pages within a multi-page TIFF file fax attachment. If a single number is supplied, only that page is faxed. To specify a range of pages within the TIFF file, supply a start and an end page separated by a hyphen (-)

Data Type	LongVarChar.
------------------	--------------

Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To fax page 2 of a multi-page TIFF file, supply this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx -t fll="my_file.tif" -t fpg="2"</pre> <p>To fax pages 3 thru 5 of a multi-page TIFF file, supply this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx -t fll="my_file.tif" -t fpg="3-5"</pre>

fpl (File Attachment Page Size)

This tag controls the file attachment page size. Supported page sizes are:

- Letter (8.5 x 11 inches)
- Legal (8.5 x 14 inches)
- A4 (210 x 297 mm)

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ letter: Letter size. ■ legal: Legal size. ■ a4: A4 size.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To assert the file attachment pages size to letter, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t fpl="letter"</pre> <p>To assert the file attachment pages size to A4, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t fpl="a4"</pre>

frs (File Attachment Send Resolution)

This tag controls the file attachment send resolution. Choices are:

- Standard

■ Fine

Fine resolution creates larger image files and takes longer to send but is generally preferred because it promotes maximum legibility.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are: standard fine
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To send your file attachment using "fine" resolution, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t frs="fine"</pre> <p>To send your file attachment using "standard" resolution, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t frs="standard"</pre>

fsq (Previous Request ID)

This read-only tag is intended for Esker internal use only. It stores the original fax sequence number when it is forwarded to another fax server for least cost routing. This tag is used in conjunction with the fhn tag ([See fhn \(From Host Name\)](#)) to specify the a full originating job ID (i.e., originating fax server and original sequence number) so that the sender can get fax status.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	0.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fss (File Source)

This tag stores the souce of inbound (received) faxes.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values include: fst-rcvd received fst-routed routed
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fst (File Status)

This tag stores the source of an inbound (received) fax.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values include: fst-new new, unread file fst-read file has been read
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

fsz (File Size)

This tag indicates the file size, in bytes, of an inbound (received) fax.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ftp (File Attachment Type)

If your local file attachment, specified with the `f11` tag ([See flo \(To Fax Number\)](#)), does not have a file extension or uses an extension other than the expected extension for that type (e.g., a PostScript file with an extension other than

.ps), this tag allows you to assert which file type it is so that it can be correctly imaged by the fax server. Refer to *Fax Imaging* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for additional information about supported files types and how they are imaged.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values on all supported platforms are: ■ ep: Epson printer file. ■ pcl: PCL file. ■ ps: PostScript Level 1 file. ■ rtf: Microsoft Word Rich Text Format (RTF) files. ■ tif: TIFF group 3 or group 4 file. ■ txt: ASCII text file.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ These values are also valid for Windows fax servers: ■ doc, .docx: Microsoft Word document file. ■ htm: HTML file ■ pdf: Adobe Acrobat Portable Document Format (PDF) file. ■ ppt: Microsoft PowerPoint file. ■ xl?, .xl?x: Microsoft Excel files with a .xl? extension (i.e., ".xl" followed by any other character).
Default Value	txt.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To include a local (i.e., non-server) file attachment with a single fax request and assert that it is a PostScript file, regardless of the extension, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t fll="<file_name>" -t ftp="ps"</pre>

fvl (Local Overlay)

This tag specifies a local overlay file to be placed on top of your fax. This tag must include the full path and file name of a valid image file type (BMP, GIF, JPG or TIF). Refer to *Forms Overlay* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for additional information about building fax forms using overlays.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page	No.

Tag?	
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To specify a local overlay to use with a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line: <code>vfx ... -t fvl="<full_path_and_file_name>"</code>

fvn (From Voice Number)

This tag stores the sender's base voice telephone number sans country code, area code and extension. For example, in the US this is a seven-digit telephone number.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > Phone field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > Phone field.
Command Line	To enter a voice number for a particular user, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t fvn="<voice_number>" <user_ID></code> To enter a voice number for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line: <code>vfx ... -t fvn="<voice_number>"</code>

fvs (Server Overlay)

This tag specifies a server overlay file to include with your fax. Refer to *Forms Overlay* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for additional information about building fax forms using overlays.

A Word About Server Resources	Server resources (e.g., attachments, overlays, folders) must be uploaded using the <code>vupload</code> command (See vupload) or added via MMC fax administration before they can be used. Following the upload, these resources are stored in the <code>\$VSIFAX/lib</code> directory and managed by VSI-FAX. Therefore, you only need to include the resource name (not the full path) with this tag.
--------------------------------------	---

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To include a server overlay file with a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: vfx ... -t fvs="<file_name>"

gal (Group Alias)

This tag stores the group name (alias) specified when the group was created. Groups cannot be renamed (you must delete the old group and create a new one with the new name).

Data Type	Char(16).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbgrp (See pbgrp Database) pbmem (See pbmem Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

gde (Group Description)

This tags stores a short description or comments about this group.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbgrp (See pbgrp Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > Groups > Properties > General tab > Description field.

gnp (Group Notify Procedure)

This tag sets which user Group Notify Procedure (GNP) to run. Refer to *Event Notify Procedures* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for additional information about the group notification mechanism.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and <code>vfx</code> command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Notify tab > Group notify program field.
Command Line	<p>To set a user GNP for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t gnp=<gnp_name> <user_ID></pre> <p>To specify a user GNP for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t gnp=<gnp_name></pre> <p>Note that <code><gnp_name></code> is not the file name, but simply the "base" name of the script. For example, the base name for <code>gnp-test.sh</code> is simply <code>test</code>.</p>

grp (Group File)

This tag specifies a group file. Group files store lists of recipients that will all receive the same fax. Refer to *Advanced Group Faxing* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for additional information about group files.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. <code>vfx</code> tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To send a group fax using a group file, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t grp="<group_file>"</pre>

gse (Group Request ID)

This read-only tag stores a unique identifier for group fax requests. If this fax request is not a group fax, the value is zero.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) ologofn (See ologofn Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

hst (Host Name Sent From)

This read-only tag stores the network node name or IP address that originally submitted this fax request.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

icc (Internal CC With Cover Page)

This tag accepts a valid VSI-FAX user account name (user ID). If supplied on the command line, a copy of the sent fax and a special cover page is placed in that inbox. The `ncc` tag ([See ncc \(Internal CC Without Cover Page\)](#)) performs the same function but does not include the cover page.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. <code>vfx</code> tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?

Command Line	<p>To send an internal carbon copy of a sent fax with a special cover page, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t icc=<user_ID></pre>
--------------	--

ifd (Inherit Fields)

This tag stores a sequence of characters representing which fields are inherited from the master profile and is intended for Esker internal use only.



Important

Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

inb (Fax Inbox)

This tag stores the default fax inbox assigned to this device. The default inbox is used to receive inbound faxes and system notifications.

An initial inbox assignment is always made when the device is created; you can change that initial inbox assignment later to support changes to your system configuration.

Data Type	Char(32). The inbox must be an existing VSI-FAX user account.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab > Inbox drop-down list.
Command Line	<p>To set the "vsifax" as the default inbox for a particular device, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -b vsifax <device_name></pre>

inf (User Information)

This tag is primarily provided for expansion and customization of person directories. It typically used to store recipient information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.

In order to use this tag, you must populate them with the desired information, then upload the directory using the `vdbtool load` command ([See vdbtool load](#)).

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

inh (Inherit Mode)

This tag is a user preference that controls the profile inheritance mode for a particular user.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ inh-dynamic: Dynamic inheritance (user settings are inherited from the master profile). ■ inh-none: No inheritance (user settings are never inherited from the master profile).
Default Value	inh-dynamic.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Creation tab > Inherit changes option.
Command Line	<p>To define dynamic inheritance for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t inh="inh-dynamic" <user_ID></pre> <p>To define no inheritance for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t inh="inh-none" <user_ID></pre>

isp (Is Profile)

This tag identifies a user account as having a profile associated with it. When you create a new user account, this tag is initially set `false`. When you create a user profile for that VSI-FAX user account, this tag is set `true`.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
------------------	-------------------------

Default Value	false.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	To associate a profile with an existing VSI-FAX user account, choose Profiles > New. The New Profile Wizard appears. Select the user account from the User ID drop-down list.

las (To Last Name)

This tag stores the fax recipient's last name.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Last name field.

lcl (From Locale)

This tag is currently not operational and is intended for Esker internal use only at this time. Future versions of VSI-FAX may use this tag to implement fax server localization (internationalization).



Important

Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

lcr (Allow Least Cost Routing)

This tag controls whether or not faxes sent by this user are eligible for least cost routing to other fax servers in order to minimize long distance phone charges.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > General tab > Least cost routing option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > General tab > Least cost routing option.
Command Line	To make allowing least cost routing the user preference, enter: <pre>vfxadmin user -t lcr="true" <user_ID></pre> To make not allowing least cost routing the user preference, enter: <pre>vfxadmin user -t lcr="false" <user_ID></pre> To allow least cost routing of a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: <pre>vfx ... -t lcr="true"</pre> To not allow least cost routing of a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: <pre>vfx ... -t lcr="false"</pre>

Ign (Last Login)

This tag stores the full date and time this user last logged into the fax server.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

lic (Licensed)

VSI-FAX requires that all users sending faxes from a different IP address than the fax server must be registered as licensed users in the VSI-FAX database. The `lic` tag's default setting (`true`) automatically sets new users as licensed users whenever a new fax user account is created. However, if you are creating a user that will only be accessed directly from the fax server, you do not have to register it as a licensed user. Setting this tag to `false` prevents the user from accessing the fax server from remote clients. The connection thus released can be then granted to other users.

Data Type	Boolean { <code>true</code> <code>false</code> }.
Default Value	<code>true</code> .
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Users > Properties > General tab > Licensed option.
Command Line	<p>To set a particular remote user as a licensed user allowed to connect to the fax server, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t lic="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To prevent a particular user from accessing the fax server from remote clients, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t lic="false" <user_ID></pre>

lIn (To Local Number Length)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper ([See pbper Database](#)) database. It is programmatically generated from the `flo` (recipient fax number) tag ([See flo \(To Fax Number\)](#)).

lnd (Sent Fax Page Orientation)

This tag controls sent fax page orientation. If not set or set to `false`, portrait page orientation (height is greater than width) is used; if set to `true`, landscape page orientation (width greater than height) is used.



Important

Some file formats, such as PCL and EPS, embed page orientation directly in the file. This embedded page orientation cannot be overridden by setting the `lnd` tag. This tag works reliably with plain text files; it does not work with PCL or EPS files. Other file formats should be tested during integration to verify that the `lnd` tag setting achieves the desired results.

Data Type	Boolean { <code>true</code> <code>false</code> }.
Default Value	<code>-1</code> .
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)

Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Paper options > Orientation drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Orientation: Portrait and Landscape options.
Command Line	<p>To make landscape page orientation the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t lnd="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make portrait page orientation (i.e., not landscape orientation) the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t lnd="false" <user_ID></pre> <p>To use landscape page orientation for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t lnd="true"</pre> <p>To use portrait page orientation (i.e., not use landscape orientation) for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t lnd="false"</pre>

Ing (Language)

This tag is currently not operational and is intended for Esker internal use only at this time. Future versions of VSI-FAX may use this tag to implement fax server localization (internationalization).



Important

Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

Inm (Data Source Last Name Field Identifier)

This read-only tag stores an external data source last name field identifier.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).

Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

Inp (Launch Notify Procedure)

This tag controls which user Launch Notify Procedure (LNP) to run. Refer to *Event Notify Procedures* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for additional information about the launch notification mechanism.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and <code>vfx</code> command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Notify tab > Launch notify program field.
Command Line	<p>To set a user LNP for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t lnp=<lnp_name> <user_ID></pre> <p>To specify a user LNP for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t lnp=<lnp_name></pre> <p>Note that <code><lnp_name></code> is not the file name, but simply the "base" name of the script. For example, the base name for <code>lnp-test.sh</code> is simply <code>test</code>.</p>

Ipt (LDAP Port)

This read-only tag stores the external LDAP directory port assignment.

Data Type	Word.
Default Value	389.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

IsC (LDAP Scope)

This read-only tag stores how an LDAP database search will be performed relative to the LDAP search base, which is defined by the `Isr` tag ([See Isr \(LDAP Search Base\)](#)).

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ 0: Search only the base. ■ 1: Search the base and one level down. ■ 2: Search entire sub-tree.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

Isr (LDAP Search Base)

This read-only tag stores the entry point in the LDAP hierarchy to begin a database search.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

mad (From Email Address)

This tag stores an alternative from email address that overrides the `sfe` tag ([See sfe \(Sent Fax Email Address\)](#)) if it is set.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and <code>vfx</code> command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.

Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To specify an alternative from email address for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t mad="<email_address>"</pre>

mem (Number of Group Members)

This read-only tag stores the number of individual recipients receiving faxes from a group fax request. If this fax request is not a group fax, the value is zero.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

mft (Mail Format)

This tag is a user preference that controls the email attachment format of routed faxes if the `aem` tag ([See aem \(Automatically Email Routed Faxes\)](#)) is set `true`. Available formats are listed below:

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ fmt-norm: Single multi-page TIFF file (comprising cover page and all fax body pages). ■ fmt-cvrfax: Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page TIFF files. ■ fmt-pages: Cover page and each fax body page as separate TIFF files. ■ fmt-gif: Cover page and each fax body page as separate GIF files. ■ fmt-cvrpdf: Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page PDF files. ■ fmt-pdf: Cover page and each fax body page as separate PDF files.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	

MMC	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab. Set Email routed faxes option, then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab. Set Email routed faxes option, then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.
Command Line	<p>To email all routed faxes for a particular user as single multi-page TIFF files, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t aem="true" -t rfm="fmt-norm" <user_ID></pre> <p>To email all routed faxes for a particular user multiple GIF files, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t aem="true" -t rfm="fmt-gif" <user_ID></pre>

mkp (Make Child A Profile)

This tag is currently not operational. It is provided for future growth. Currently, all user profiles are created from a single master profile; future versions of VSI-FAX may support additional parent profiles. Therefore, this tag is intended for Esker internal use only at this time.



Important

Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	false.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

mxp (Maximum Priority Allowed)

This tag is a user preference that controls the maximum send priority a user is allowed to assign to a sent fax. This preference is useful because the fax server processes fax requests according to their priority (e.g., high priority faxes are sent ahead of medium priority faxes).

Occasionally, some users may routinely designate all their faxes as "high priority." In a low volume environment, this won't cause many problems. However, in a high-volume environment this can cause significant send delays for other users. Therefore, fax administrators may want to consider limiting the maximum priority available to certain users.

Data Type	<p>Enumeration. Valid values are:</p> <pre>l (low) m (medium) h (high)</pre>
------------------	--

Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Priority > Max allowed drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Priority > Max allowed drop-down list.
Command Line	<p>To define "low" as the maximum send priority allowed for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t mxp=l <user_ID></pre> <p>To define "medium" as the maximum send priority allowed for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t mxp=m <user_ID></pre>

nak (Number of Bad Pages)

This read-only tag stores the number of pages not successfully sent by this fax request.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologatt (See ologatt Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

nam (To Full Name)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper ([See pbper Database](#)) database. It is programmatically generated from the recipient first and last name tags; `fir` ([See fir \(To First Name\)](#)) and `las` ([See las \(To Last Name\)](#)), respectively.

nat (Number of Attempts)

This read-only tag stores the total number of attempts (original attempt and all retries) for this fax request.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.

Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ncc (Internal CC Without Cover Page)

This tag accepts a valid VSI-FAX user account name (user ID). If supplied on the command line, a copy of the sent fax and a special cover page is placed in that inbox. The `icc` tag ([See icc \(Internal CC With Cover Page\)](#)) performs the same function except that it adds a special cover page.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. <code>vfx</code> tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To send an internal carbon copy of a sent fax (sans cover page), include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line: <code>vfx ... -t ncc=<user_ID></code>

nfl (Number of Files)

This read-only tag stores the total number of files sent with this fax request.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

nmf (Number of Failed Attempts)

If a fax request is not successfully sent on the first attempt, this read-only tag stores the total number of failed attempts. If the fax request is successfully sent on the first attempt, the value is zero.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

nmm (Number Members)

This read-only tag stores the total number of individual "member" faxes created from a group fax request.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

nmq (Number Queued)

This read-only tag stores the total number of individual "member" faxes queued from a group fax request.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

nms (Number Sent)

This read-only tag stores the total number of individual "member" faxes successfully sent from a group fax request.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

not (To Notes)

General notes or comments about this fax recipient.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > Address tab > Notes field.

not (Send Notify Mode)

This tag controls the sent fax notification mode.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ nty-each: Notify each fax attempt. Notify sender of each attempt to send this fax. ■ nty-fail: Notify on failure. Notify sender if fax was not sent after maximum number of retries was attempted. ■ nty-none: No notification. Do not notify sender. ■ nty-ok: Notify on success. Notify sender if fax was successfully sent. ■ nty-okfail: Notify on success or failure.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database)

	ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Notification > Email when drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Notification > Email when drop-down list.
Command Line	<p>To define "notify each fax attempt" as the notification mode for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t not="nty-each" <user_ID></pre> <p>To define "notify on failure" as the notification mode for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t not="nty-fail" <user_ID></pre> <p>To turn off send notification for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t not="nty-none"</pre>

npa (Number of Pages Attempted)

This read-only tag stores the total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) this fax request attempted to send. If all fax pages in the fax request were attempted to be sent, the npa tag is equal to the npg tag ([See npg \(Number of Pages\)](#)).

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologatt (See ologatt Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

npg (Number of Pages)

This read-only tag stores the total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) this fax request comprises. If all fax pages were successfully sent, the npg tag is equal to the nps tag ([See nps \(Number of Pages Sent\)](#)).

Data Type	Long.
------------------	-------

Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologofn (See ologofn Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) ilog (See ilog Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

nps (Number of Pages Sent)

This read-only tag stores the total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) successfully sent with this fax request. If all fax pages were successfully sent, the `nps` tag ([See npg \(Number of Pages\)](#)) is equal to the `npg` tag.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ntf (Note File)

This tag specifies a local text file used to populate the fax cover page memo field. This tag must include the full path and file name

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. <code>vfx</code> tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To include a cover page memo with a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line: <pre>vfx ... -t ntf=<full_path_and_file_name> -t cvr=<cover_page></pre>

ntm (Notification Email Address)

Deprecated since VSI-FAX 6.0 for the ilog database. Use `vne` tag instead ([See vne \(Received Fax Notification Email Address\)](#)). This read-only tag stores the email address that was used to send a notification when this incoming fax arrived.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ntx (Note Text)

This tag stores a short message used to populate the fax cover page memo field.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. <code>vfx</code> tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To include a message in the memo field on a fax cover page, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t cvr="<cover_page>" -t ntx="<my_message>"</pre>

nxt (Next Available Member)

This read-only tag stores the next individual (member) fax that will be sent as part of a group fax request. This tag is intended for Esker internal use only.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.

Cover Page Tag?	No.
-----------------	-----

ofn (File Attachment Original Path)

This tag stores the full path of each file attachment. The path is always relative to the sender's client PC or workstation.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologofn (See ologofn Database).
Read Only?	Read-only in ologofn database; modifiable on vfx command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

osl (Use Operating System Login ID)

Controls whether or not to use the operating system login ID instead of the VSI-FAX user ID when this user accesses the fax server. If you create the VSI-FAX user account with the same name as the operating system login, this tag has no affect.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To use a particular user's operating system login ID (instead of their VSI-FAX user ID), enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t osl="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To not use a particular user's operating system login ID (i.e., use their VSI-FAX user ID), enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t osl="false" <user_ID></pre>

osq (Original Sequence Number)

This tag stores the original sequence number of an inbound (received) fax that has been routed (and therefore received a new sequence number).

Data Type	Long.
-----------	-------

Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

oui (Override USERINFO)

This tag is provided to ensure compatibility with old (pre-4.x) cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the `USERINFO` section of the `vsisrv.ini` file ([See USERINFO Section](#)). Cover pages supported this mechanism via several "USERINFO" tags. These tags would retrieve and show sender information in `vsisrv.ini` when the fax was sent.

VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If `oui` is set `true`, values from the newer "sender" tags override the `USERINFO` settings in `vsisrv.ini`. This table lists the equivalent "sender" and "USERINFO" tags:

From Tag	USERINFO Tag	Description
<code>fa1 - fa3</code> (See fa1 - fa3 (From Address Lines 1 thru 3))	<code>ua1 - ua3</code> (See ua1 - ua3 (USERINFO Address Lines 1 thru 3))	Address lines 1 thru 3.
<code>fcn</code> (See fcn (From Country Name))	<code>uct</code> (See uct (USERINFO Country Name))	Country name.
<code>fco</code> (See fco (From Company Name))	<code>ucp</code> (See ucp (USERINFO Company Name))	Company name.
<code>fem</code> (See fem (From Email Address))	<code>uem</code> (See uem (USERINFO Email Address))	Email address.
<code>ffn</code> (See ffn (From Fax Number))	<code>ufp</code> (See ufp (USERINFO Fax Number))	Fax number.
<code>fvn</code> (See fvn (From Voice Number))	<code>uvp</code> (See uvp (USERINFO Voice Number))	Voice number.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and <code>vfx</code> command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To make using "sender" information instead of <code>vsisrv.ini</code> <code>USERINFO</code> the default for a particular user, enter: <pre>vfxadmin user -t oui=true <user_ID></pre> To use "sender" information instead of <code>vsisrv.ini</code> <code>USERINFO</code> for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:

```
vfx ... -t oui=true
```

ovl (Local Overlay)

This tag specifies a local overlay file to be placed on top of your fax. This tag must include the full path and file name of a valid image file type (BMP, GIF, JPG or TIF). Refer to *Forms Overlay* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for additional information about building fax forms using overlays.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To specify a local overlay to use with a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: vfx ... -t ovl="<full_path_and_file_name>"

ovs (Server Overlay)

This tag specifies a server overlay file to include with your fax. Refer to *Forms Overlay* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for additional information about building fax forms using overlays.

A Word About Server Resources	Server resources (e.g., attachments, overlays, folders) must be uploaded using the vupload command (See vupload) or added via MMC fax administration before they can be used. Following the upload, these resources are stored in the \$VSI-FAX/lib directory and managed by VSI-FAX. Therefore, you only need to include the resource name (not the full path) with this tag.
--------------------------------------	--

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To include a server overlay file with a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: vfx ... -t ovs="<file_name>"

pag (Full To Pager Number)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper (page 322) database. It is programmatically generated from the recipient pager country, area code, number and extension tags; `pcn` ([See pcn \(To Pager Country Code\)](#)), `par` ([See par \(To Pager Area Code\)](#)), `plo` ([See plo \(To Pager Number\)](#)) and `pex` ([See pex \(To Pager Extension\)](#)), respectively.

pal (Person Alias)

This read-only tag stores a unique identifier (alias) for each person record. The person alias is important because it allows you to create two person records with the same name. For example, you may know two different "john smiths." Without some sort of unique identifier, you could not create two directory entries for these different individuals.

In previous versions of VSI-FAX, you could define your own person aliases using the VSI-WIN or VSI-X fax clients. VSI-FAX now automatically generates the person alias when you create a new person record in the public or your private directory. This ensures that each person alias is truly unique to that system.

Data Type	Char(16).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbmem (See pbmem Database) pbper (See pbper Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

par (To Pager Area Code)

This tag stores the fax recipient's pager area code

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Pager field updates the entire pager number (not just the area code).

pcn (To Pager Country Code)

This tag stores the numerical country code for fax recipient's pager

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Pager field updates the entire pager number (not just the country code).

pex (To Pager Extension)

This tag stores the fax recipient's pager extension number

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Pager field updates the entire pager number (not just the extension).

pgl (Sent Fax Page Length)

This tag controls the sent fax page size. Supported page sizes are:

- Letter (8.5 x 11 inches)
- Legal (8.5 x 14 inches)
- A4 (210 x 297 mm)

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Char(32). ■ letter: Letter size. ■ legal: Legal size. ■ a4: A4 size.
------------------	---

Default Value	letter.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Paper options > Page size drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Page size drop-down list.
Command Line	To make "letter" the default page size for a particular user, enter: <pre>vfxadmin user -t pgl="letter" <user_ID></pre> To make "legal" the default page size for a particular user, enter: <pre>vfxadmin user -t pgl="legal" <user_ID></pre> To use A4 size pages for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: <pre>vfx ... -t pgl="a4"</pre>

pgh (Custom Page Header)

This tag stores the custom fax page header, which is used instead of the default fax page header defined for each fax device if the upg tag ([See upg \(Use Custom Page Header\)](#)) is set `true`. This allows you to configure the left-justified part of the fax page header. The right-justified part of the fax page header will appear as follows unless you change the PagehdrEnd entry in vsisrv.ini.

Page <Current page number> of <Total number of pages> #%<JobID>




Note

The upg and the pgh tags do not apply to faxes sent through the FoDC device.

For generic information about customizing fax page headers, refer to the Installation and Administration Guide.

Data Type	Char(64). The character string can contain plain text or any of the header string tokens below as well as date and time tokens (See Date and Time Formats). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ %1: TSI string ■ %2: Advertisement string (by default, this is set to "via VSI-FAX") ■ %3: Date (by default, the date format used is "%m/%d/%y", e.g. 06/22/06) ■ %4: Time (by default, the time format used is "%l:%M %p", e.g., 11:22 AM). ■ %5: Current page number in the fax transmission
------------------	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ %6: Total number of pages in the fax transmission ■ %7: Job sequence number ■ %8: Retrans char ("*" if the page is a re-transmit) <p> Note This string is limited to 64 characters after expansion, and will be silently truncated if required. This string is internally set to "Evaluation Only," when running an evaluation version of VSI-FAX. It can only be changed when a permanent license is obtained.</p>
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab. Set Use custom page header option, then enter the custom page header string in the Header field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab. Set Use custom page header option, then enter the custom page header string in the Header field.
LanFax Windows Client	Tools > Options > Transmission tab. Enter the custom page header string in the Page header field.
Command Line	To set a custom page header for a particular user, enter: <pre>vfxadmin user -t pgh="<header_string>" <user_ID></pre> To set a custom page header for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: <pre>vfx ... -t upg="true" -t pgh="<header_string>"</pre>

phn (Data Source Phone Number Field Identifier)

This read-only tag stores an external data source (voice) phone number field identifier.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

pid (Parent Profile ID)

This tag controls the parent profile used to create this user profile. Currently, all user profiles are created from a single master profile. Therefore, the only allowable value is `-master-`. This value is read-only and is set programmatically when each user profile is created. Future versions of VSI-FAX may support additional parent profiles.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	<code>-master-</code> .
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

plo (To Pager Number)

This tag stores the fax recipient's base pager number sans country code, area code and extension. For example, in the US this is a seven-digit telephone number.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Pager field updates the entire pager number (not just the basic seven-digit number).

pnl

This is a tag in the ilog database ([See ilog Database](#)). It controls the number of lines in first page of the sent fax.

pre (From Fax Number Prefix)

This tag stores the sender's fax number prefix. This is typically a departmental billing code prefixed to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	None.

Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Telephony tab > Phone prefix field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Telephony tab > Phone prefix field.
Command Line	To set a fax number prefix for a particular user, enter: vfxadmin user -t pre="<prefix>" <user_ID> To set a fax number prefix for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: vfx ... -t pre="<prefix>"

pri (Send Priority)

This tag controls the priority of sent faxes.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are: Low Medium High
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Send priority drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Send priority drop-down list.
Command Line	To define "low" as the default send priority for a particular user, enter: vfxadmin user -t pri="low" <user_ID> To set send priority to "medium" for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: vfx ... -t pri="medium" To set send priority to "high" for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: vfx ... -t pri="high"

pri (Priority Level)

This read-only tag stores a numeric send priority for this fax request. The send priority is read from the `pri` tag ([See pri \(Send Priority\)](#)) when the fax is sent. The numerical code translates as follows:

20	Low priority.
40	Medium priority.
60	High priority.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

prt (Routed Fax Printer)

This tag is a user preference that controls the printer used to print routed faxes if the `apr` tag ([See apr \(Automatically Print Routed Faxes\)](#)) is set `true`.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	default.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab. Set Print routed faxes option, then select a printer from the drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab. Set Print routed faxes option, then select a printer from the drop-down list.
Command Line	To set which printer will be used to print all faxes routed to a particular user, enter the following on a single line: <pre>vfxadmin user -t apr="true" -t prt="<printer>" <user_ID></pre>

pst (Sent Fax Printer)

This tag is a user preference that controls the printer used to print sent faxes or sent notifications. In order to use this feature, either the print sent fax or print sent notification tags, `spf` ([See `spf` \(Automatically Print Sent Fax\)](#)) or `spn` ([See `spn` \(Print Sent Notification\)](#)), respectively, must be set to any value other than `nty-none`.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab. Set Print status when or Print fax selections to something other than "never", then select a printer from the drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab. Set Print status when or Print fax selections to something other than "never", then select a printer from the drop-down list.
Command Line	To set which printer will be used to print all sent faxes for a particular user, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t pst="<printer>" <user_ID></code>

pvt (Received Fax Printer)

This tag is a user preference that controls the printer used to print received faxes if the `vpr` tag ([See `vpr` \(Automatically Print Received Faxes\)](#)) is set `true`

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab. Set Print faxes option, then select a printer from the drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Advanced Inbound tab. Set Print faxes option, then select a printer from the drop-down list.
Command Line	To set which printer will be used to print all faxes received for a particular user, enter the following on a single line: <code>vfxadmin user -t vpr="true" -t pvt="<printer>"</code>

	<user_ID>
--	-----------

pwd (Password)

This tag stores the encrypted password string.

Data Type	Char(16).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Users > Properties > General tab > Password field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > General tab > Password field.
Command Line	To set the password for a particular user, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t pwd="<password>"</code>

qds (Queue Description)

This tag stores the queue description.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	Default value is the fax device or class name appended with "queue."
Database(s)	qstat (See qstat Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices or Classes > Properties > General tab > Comment field.

qnm (Queue Name)

This read-only tag stores the queue name. The queue name is derived from the fax device or class name and cannot be modified.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	Default value is the fax device or class name.
Database(s)	class (See class Database) qstat (See qstat Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

qtp (Queue Type)

This read-only tag stores the queue type. Currently, VSI-FAX only supports one queue type. Future versions of VSI-FAX may support other queue types.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ que-device: This is currently the only allowable value.
Default Value	que-device.
Database(s)	qstat (See qstat Database) .
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

que (Fax Queue)

This stores the fax queue used to send or receive a fax.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp, ologreg and ilog databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > General tab > Default device field.

Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > General tab > Default device field.
Command Line	<p>To set a default fax device or class for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t que="<queue>" <user_ID></pre> <p>To set a default fax device or class for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t que="<queue>"</pre>



rar (Received Fax Archived)

This read-only tag is set to `true` when an inbound (received) fax is auto-archived. Automatically archive behavior is controlled by the `var` tag [\(See var \(Automatically Archive Received Fax\)\)](#).

Data Type	Boolean { <code>true</code> <code>false</code> }.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database) .
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

rcv (Device Receiving)

This tag is a read-only status flag that is set `true` when the device is set to receive inbound faxes.

Data Type	Boolean { <code>true</code> <code>false</code> } or { <code>on</code> <code>off</code> }.  Note Any of these values will work from the command line but <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> is always stored in the dstat database.
Default Value	<code>true</code> .
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database) .
Read Only?	Yes.  Note Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The How Do I Set This Tag? examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > Receive faxes option.

Command Line	<p>To set a particular device to receive inbound faxes (set <code>rcv tag true</code>), enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -R on <device_name></pre> <p>To set a particular device to not receive inbound faxes (set <code>rcv tag false</code>), enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -R off <device_name></pre>
--------------	---

ref (Command Reference Number)

This read-only tag is intended for Esker internal use only. It is primarily used for debugging. All commands processed by the fax server comprise a unique session ID ([See ses \(Session ID\)](#)) and command reference number.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

res (Send Resolution)

This tag controls the send resolution. Choices are:

- Standard
- Fine

Fine resolution creates larger image files and takes longer to send but is generally preferred because it promotes maximum legibility.

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are: standard fine
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp, ologreg and ilog databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and <code>vfx</code> command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).

vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Paper Options > Resolution drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Paper Options > Resolution drop-down list.
Command Line	<p>To set "fine" as the default fax resolution for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t res="fine" <user_ID></pre> <p>To send a single fax request using "standard" resolution, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t res="standard"</pre>

ret (Retry Strategy)

If a fax request is not successfully sent on the first attempt, this tag controls which retry strategy will be used for all subsequent attempts.

Data Type	<p>Enumeration. Valid values are retry strategies defined for use with this fax server by the fax administrator. The default VSI-FAX installation provides these retry strategies:</p> <pre>default three-attempts four-attempts international</pre>
Default Value	default.
Database(s)	<p>ologgrp (See ologgrp Database)</p> <p>ologreg (See ologreg Database)</p> <p>user (See user Database)</p>
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Send Options > Retry strategy drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options > Retry strategy drop-down list.
Command Line	<p>To set "default" as the retry strategy for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t ret="default" <user_ID></pre> <p>To send a single fax request using the "three-attempts" retry strategy, include this on your vfx command line:</p>

```
vfx ... -t ret="three-attempts"
```

rfe (Routed Fax Email Address)

This tag stores the email address used to email routed faxes if the `aem` tag ([See aem \(Automatically Email Routed Faxes\)](#)) is set `true`. It replaces the old `rtm` tag.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database) user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab. Set the Automatically email routed faxes option, then enter a valid email address.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab. Set Email routed faxes option, then enter a valid email address.
Command line	To enter a routed fax email address for a particular user, enter the following on a single line: <pre>vfxadmin user -t aem="true" -t rfe="<email_address>" <user_ID></pre>

rfm (Routed Fax Format)

This tag is a user preference that controls the email attachment format of routed faxes if the `aem` tag ([See aem \(Automatically Email Routed Faxes\)](#)) is set `true`. Available formats are listed below:

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ fmt-norm: Single multi-page TIFF file (comprising cover page and all fax body pages). ■ fmt-cvrfax: Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page TIFF files. ■ fmt-pages: Cover page and each fax body page as separate TIFF files. ■ fmt-gif: Cover page and each fax body page as separate GIF files. ■ fmt-cvrpdf: Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page PDF files. ■ fmt-pdf: Cover page and each fax body page as separate PDF files.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).

Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab. Set Email routed faxes option, then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab. Set Email routed faxes option, then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.
Command Line	<p>To email all routed faxes for a particular user as single multi-page TIFF files, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t aem="true" -t rfm="fmt-norm" <user_ID></pre> <p>To email all routed faxes for a particular user multiple GIF files, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t aem="true" -t rfm="fmt-gif" <user_ID></pre>

rne (Routed Fax Notification Email Address)

This tag is a user preference that stores the email address used to send routed fax notifications if the `rnt` tag ([See `rnt` \(Email Routed Notification\)](#)) is set `true`.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database) user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab. Set the Automatically email routed fax notifications option, then enter a valid email address.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab. Set Email notifications option, then enter a valid email address.
Command Line	<p>To enter a routed notification email address for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t rnt="true" -t rne="<email_address>" <user_ID></pre>

rnp (Receive Notify Procedure)

This tag is a user preference that controls which user or device Receive Notify Procedure (RNP) to run. Refer to *Event Notify Procedures* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for additional information about the receive notification mechanism.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Notify tab > Receive notify program field changes the user preference in the user database.
Command Line	<p>To set a user RNP, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t rnp=<RNP_name> <user_ID></pre> <p>To set a device RNP, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -P <RNP_name> <device_name></pre> <p>Note that <RNP_name> is not the file name, but simply the "base" name of the script. For example, the base name for <code>rnp-test.sh</code> is simply <code>test</code>.</p>

rnt (Email Routed Notification)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically email routed fax notifications

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab > Email notifications option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab > Email notifications option.
Command Line	<p>To make emailing routed fax notifications the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t rnt="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make not emailing routed fax notifications the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t rnt="false" <user_ID></pre>


row (Maximum Number of Rows)

Maximum number of rows to return on an external data source search..

Data Type	Word.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

rpt (Report Fax Status)

This read-only tag is used to implement "soft" delete of ologgrp and ologreg database entries. When set `true`, status requests for this fax record are sent back to the user. When set `false`, this record does not appear to be in the ologgrp and ologreg databases when normal users request status (i.e., it appears to be deleted from the ologgrp and ologreg databases but still exists in case the fax administrator needs it).

Data Type	Boolean { <code>true</code> <code>false</code> }.
Default Value	<code>true</code> .
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.  Note Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The How Do I Set This Tag? examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To "soft" delete a fax request (i.e., set the <code>rpt</code> tag <code>false</code> but keep the record in the ologgrp and ologreg databases), enter: <pre>vfxolog -X <fax_req></pre> To view all fax requests (including "soft" deleted ones), enter: <pre>vfxolog -A <fax_req></pre>

rre (Fax Request Result Code)

This read-only tag always stores one of the predefined numeric fax request status codes ([See Fax Request Status Codes](#)).

Data Type	Enumeration. Valid values are any of the predefined numeric fax request status codes (See Fax Request Status Codes).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologatt (See ologatt Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

rrn (Device Not Receiving Reason)

This tag stores a comment string that will be shown whenever the device is set to not receive incoming faxes and fax server status is requested.


Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab. Unset the Receive faxes option, then enter a short comment in the No receive reason field.

rrs (Fax Request Result Code Description)

This is a read-only tag in the ologgrp ([See ologgrp Database](#)), ologreg ([See ologreg Database](#)) and ologatt ([See ologatt Database](#)) databases. It stores the text description of an *rre* tag ([See rre \(Fax Request Result Code\)](#)).

rsi (Device Receive Time)

This tag stores the full date and time this device was last set to receive inbound faxes.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	Value is set each time the device is set to receive inbound faxes.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	Yes.  Note Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The How Do I Set This Tag? examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab > Enabled option.
Command Line	To set a particular device to receive inbound faxes (set <code>rsi</code> tag to current time), enter: <code>vfxadmin device -u -R on <device_name></code>

rsp (Routed Subject Template)

This tag lets the user specify the format of data in the subject of a notification email.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	For backwards compatibility, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t rsp="\${npg} page fax from \${tsi}" <user></code>

rst (Recv Status)

This tag indicates the received status of an inbound (received) fax.

Data Type	Long. 0=ok 1=bad (partial file)
------------------	---

Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

rtb (Routed By)

This tag indicates the client id (`cli`) of the person who routed the file.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

rtf (Routed From)

This tag indicates the client ID (`cli`) of the person who owned the file previously.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

rtm (Routed Fax Email Address)

Deprecated since VSI-FAX 6.0 for the ilog database. Use `rfe` tag instead ([See rfe \(Routed Fax Email Address\)](#)). This read-only tag stores the email address to which an incoming fax was routed.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

rtp (Routed Notification Template)

This tag is a user preference that controls which template file to use for the routed email notification.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To set a routed notification template file for a particular user, enter: vfxadmin user -t rtp="<template_file>" <user_ID>

rtt (Route Time)

This tag stores the time an inbound (received) fax was routed.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

sar (Automatically Archive Sent Fax)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically archive sent faxes on the VSI-FAX server. If this tag is set to `true`, VSI-FAX generates an administrator-oriented archive that is stored in the `$VSI-FAX/spool/archive/sent` directory. On Windows platforms, the archived faxes can be viewed in VSI-FAX Server Administration (MMC). The archive is comprised of one .tif file only and it does not allow resubmitting the fax. For a user-oriented archive, use the `arc` tag ([See arc \(Automatically Archive Sent Faxes\)](#)).

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database)

	ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference).
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Archive sent faxes option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Archive sent faxes option.
Command Line	To make archiving sent faxes the user preference, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t sar="true" <user_ID></code> To make not archiving sent faxes the user preference, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t sar="false" <user_ID></code>

sat (Status Time)

This read-only tag stores the full date and time this fax request was last updated.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologatt (See ologatt Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

sbt (Submit Time)

This read-only tag stores the full date and time this fax request was submitted to the fax server.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.

vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

seq (Fax Request Sequence Number)

This read-only tag stores a unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests. If this is a group fax job, the value is zero because the group request ID, stored in the `gse` tag ([See gse \(Group Request ID\)](#)), is the unique identifier for group fax jobs.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologatt (See ologatt Database) ologofn (See ologofn Database) ilog (See ilog Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) seqno (See seqno Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ses (Session ID)

This read-only tag is intended for Esker internal use only. It is primarily used for debugging. All commands processed by the fax server comprise a unique session ID and command reference number ([See ref \(Command Reference Number\)](#)).

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

sfe (Sent Fax Email Address)

This tag is a user preference that stores the email address used to email copies of sent faxes if the `sfx` tag ([See sfx \(Email Copy of Sent Faxes to Sender\)](#)) is set to any value other than `nty-none`.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Email faxes. Set Email faxes when option to something other than "never", then enter a valid email address.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Email faxes. Set Email faxes when option to something other than "never", then enter a valid email address.
Command Line	To specify a sent fax email address for a particular user, enter the following on a single line: <pre>vfxadmin user -t sfx="nty-ok" -t sfe="<email_address>" <user_ID></pre>

sfm (Sent Fax Back Format)

This tag is a user preference that controls the email attachment format of sent faxes if the `sfx` tag ([See sfx \(Email Copy of Sent Faxes to Sender\)](#)) is set to any value other than `nty-none`. Available formats are listed below:

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ fmt-norm: Single multi-page TIFF file (comprising cover page and all fax body pages). ■ fmt-cvrfax: Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page TIFF files. ■ fmt-pages: Cover page and each fax body page as separate TIFF files. ■ fmt-gif: Cover page and each fax body page as separate GIF files. ■ fmt-cvrpdf: Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page PDF files. ■ fmt-pdf: Cover page and each fax body page as separate PDF files.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Email faxes. Set Email faxes when option to something other than "never", then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.
Outlook Fax	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Email faxes. Set Email faxes when option to

Client	something other than "never", then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.
Command Line	<p>To email copies of all sent faxes for a particular user as single multi-page TIFF files, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t sfx="nty-ok" -t sfm="fmt-norm" <user_ID></pre>

sfx (Email Copy of Sent Faxes to Sender)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to email a copy of each sent fax back to the sender for archival or status purposes.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enumeration. Valid values are: nty-each: Email each fax attempt. Email copy of fax to sender after each attempt to send this fax. nty-fail: Email on failure. Email copy of fax to sender if fax was not sent after maximum number of retries was attempted. nty-none: None. Do not email copy of fax to sender. nty-ok: Email on success. Email copy of fax to sender if fax was successfully sent. nty-okfail: Email on success or failure.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Email faxes > Email faxes when drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Email faxes > Email faxes when drop-down list.
Command Line	<p>To define emailing sent faxes for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t sfx="nty-ok" -t sfe="<email_address>" <user_ID></pre>

sid (From ID)

This read-only tag stores the IP address from which this fax request was sent.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.

Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

sid (Data Source ID)

This read-only tag stores a unique data source identifier for each external data source used by the system.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database) dslookup (See dslookup Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

skl (SendMail Attachment Skeleton)

This tag specifies the email attachment name (and not notifications).



Note

SendMail is used to send faxes to email recipients or to route received faxes to email recipients.

Data Type	Char(128).
Default Value	\${SEQ}.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To rename the email attachment, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line (no file extension needed): <code>vfx ... -t skl="<file_name>"</code>

	<p>To rename the email attachment for a particular user, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t skl=<file_name> <user_ID></pre>
--	--



sig (Signature File)

This tag specifies a local image file used to place a signature on a fax cover page. This tag must include the full path and file name of a Tagged Image File Format (TIFF) file.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To specify a local image to use for a cover page signature with a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t sig="<full_path_and_file_name>"</pre>

snd (Device Sending)

This tag is a read-only status flag that is set `true` when the device is set to send faxes.

Data Type	<p>Boolean {true false} or {on off}.</p> <p> Note Any of these values will work from the command line but <code>true</code> or <code>false</code> is always stored in the dstat database.</p>
Default Value	true.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	<p>Yes.</p> <p> Note Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The How Do I Set This Tag? examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.</p>
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	

MMC	Devices > Properties > Send faxes option.
Command Line	<p>To set a particular device to send faxes (set <code>snd tag true</code>), enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -S on <device_name></pre> <p>To set a particular device to not send faxes (set <code>snd tag false</code>), enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -S off <device_name></pre>

snm (Data Source Name)

This read-only tag stores a descriptive name for each external data source.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

spd (Serial Port Speed)

This read-only tag stores the fax modem serial port speed. It is programmatically set to 19200 bits per second and cannot be changed.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	19200.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

spf (Automatically Print Sent Fax)


This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically print all faxes sent by a particular user. The `pst` tag ([See pst \(Sent Fax Printer\)](#)) controls which printer is used.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ nty-each: Print each fax attempt. Print fax after each attempt to send it. ■ nty-fail: Print on failure. Print if fax was not sent after maximum number of retries was
------------------	---

	<p>attempted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ nty-none: None. Do not print sent faxes. ■ nty-ok: Print on success. Print if fax was successfully sent. ■ nty-okfail: Print on success or failure.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Printing > Print fax when drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Printing > Print fax when drop-down list.
Command Line	<p>To print all faxes sent by a particular user after the fax is successfully sent, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t spf="nty-ok" -t pst="<printer>" <user_ID></pre> <p>To print all faxes sent by a particular user only if the fax was not successfully sent, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t spf="nty-fail" -t pst="<printer>" <user_ID></pre> <p>To turn-off printing of sent faxes, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t spf="nty-none" <user_ID></pre>

spk (Speaker Mode)

This tag stores the speaker mode setting for the device.

Data Type	<p>Enumeration. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ {0 off}: Speaker is always off. ■ {1 call}: Speaker is only on during fax transmission. ■ {2 on}: Speaker is always on. <p> Note off, call or on can be used on the command line but 0, 1 or 2 is always stored in the dstat database.</p>
Default Value	1.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab > Speaker mode drop-down list.
Command Line	<p>To set speaker mode to call for a particular device, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -k call <device_name></pre> <p>To set speaker mode always on for a particular device, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -k on <device_name></pre> <p>To set speaker mode always off for a particular device, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin device -u -k off <device_name></pre>

spn (Print Sent Notification)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically notifications for all faxes sent by a particular user. The `pst` tag ([See pst \(Sent Fax Printer\)](#)) controls which printer is used.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ nty-each: Print a notification after each fax attempt. ■ nty-fail: Print on failure. Print a notification if fax was not sent after maximum number of retries was attempted. ■ nty-none: None. Do not print sent fax notifications. ■ nty-ok: Print on success. Print notification if fax was successfully sent. ■ nty-okfail: Print on success or failure.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Outbound tab > Printing > Print status when option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Outbound tab > Printing > Print status when option.
Command Line	<p>To print a notification for all faxes sent by a particular user after the fax is successfully sent, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t spn="nty-ok" -t pst="<printer>" <user_ID></pre> <p>To print a notification for all faxes sent by a particular user only if the fax was not successfully sent, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t spn="nty-fail" -t pst="<printer>" <user_ID></pre> <p>To turn-off printing of sent fax notifications, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t spn="nty-none" <user_ID></pre>

spn (External Data Source Procedure Name)

This tag stores a procedure name for an external data source. This tag is provided for future growth and is intended for Esker internal use only at this time.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.


srn (Device Not Sending Reason)

This tag stores a comment string that will be shown whenever the device is set to not send faxes and fax server status is requested.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab. Unset the Send faxes option, then enter a short comment in the No send reason field.

ssi (Device Sending Time)

This tag stores the full date and time this device was last set to send faxes.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	Value is set each time the device is set to send faxes.
Database(s)	dstat (See dstat Database).
Read Only?	Yes.  Note Although this tag is read-only (you cannot directly modify it), you can change the underlying system condition this tag is reporting. The How Do I Set This Tag? examples show how to modify the underlying system condition.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page	No.

Tag?	
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Devices > Properties > General tab > Enabled option.
Command Line	To set a particular device to send faxes (set ssi tag to current time), enter: vfxadmin device -u -S on <device_name>

ssp (Sent Subject Template)

This tag lets the user specify the format of data in the subject of a notification email.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	For backwards compatibility, enter: vfxadmin user -t ssp="VSI-FAX job \${seq}: status \${rrs}" <user> OR vfxadmin user -t ssp="VSI-FAX goup job \${gse}" <user> If you want the subject to appear in the subject line, enter: vfxadmin user -t ssp="\${sub}" If this entry is put in the master profile, all users will inherit this setting.

std (Cover Page Send Date)

This tag is used to place a send date on a fax cover page.

Refer to the VSI-FAX CoverMaker help for additional information about using tags on cover pages.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

stg (Group Send Notification Template)

This tag is a user preference that controls which template file to use for notifications that a group fax was successfully sent.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To define an successful group send template file for a particular user, enter: vfxadmin user -t stg="<template_file>" <user_ID>

sti (Fax Request Start Time)

This read-only tag stores full date and time a fax request was queued for send.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database) ologatt (See ologatt Database) ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

stm (Send Time)

When provided on the vfx command line, this tag controls when a fax request is actually sent. It is typically used to implement "delayed" sends. In the ologgrp and ologreg databases, this tag stores the actual time this fax request was sent.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database)

	ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable on <code>vfx</code> command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

stn (Failed Send Notification Template)

This tag is a user preference that controls which template file to use for notifications that a fax was not successfully sent.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To define a failed send notification template file for a particular user, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t stn="<template_file>" <user_ID></code>

sto (Successful Send Notification Template)

This tag is a user preference that controls which template file to use for notifications that a fax was successfully sent.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To define an successful send notification template file for a particular user, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t sto="<template_file>" <user_ID></code>

stt (Cover Page Send Time)

This tag is used to place a custom send time on a fax cover page.

Typically, the `stm` tag ([See `stm` \(Send Time\)](#)) would be used to place the actual send time on the cover page. The `stt` tag is useful when the sender wants to use a different send time on a fax cover page.

Refer to the VSI-FAX CoverMaker help for additional information about using tags on cover pages.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

sub (Subject)

This tag stores the fax subject line. Subject lines are optional. They are typically used on fax cover pages and when faxes are routed to recipient's email inboxes.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable on <code>vfx</code> command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To include a fax subject line for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line: <code>vfx ... -t sub="<subject_line>"</code>

suf (From Fax Number Suffix)

This tag stores the sender's fax number suffix. This is typically a departmental billing code appended to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.

Data Type	Char(24).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user

	preference) and <code>vfx</code> command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Telephony tab > Phone suffix field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Telephony tab > Phone suffix field.
Command Line	<p>To set a fax number suffix for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t suf="<suffix>" <user_ID></pre> <p>To set a fax number suffix for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t suf="<suffix>"</pre>

tco (To Company Name)

This tag is used to specify a recipient's company name for a single fax request so that it can be included on the fax cover page.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable on <code>vfx</code> command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To specify the recipient company for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t tco="<company_name>"</pre>

tem (To Email Name)

This tag is used to specify a recipient's name (e.g., John Smith) for a single fax request so that it can be included in the "To:" field of the outgoing email header.



Note

The functioning of the SM device has changed since VSI-FAX version 5.1. Before version 5.1, the tag employed to populate the "To:" field of the email was `tfm`. From version 5.1 on, you need to use the `tem` tag to populate the "To:" field of the email. You still need to use the `tfm` tag to pass the destination address to VSI-FAX. The `tem` tag does for emails what the `tnm` tag does for fax cover pages. Without the `tem` tag, the fax should still go to the

address specified in the `tfn` tag, but there will be nothing in the email header's "To:" field, which some email servers will not allow (mostly to prevent spam).

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable on <code>vfx</code> command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To specify the recipient's name for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line: <code>vfx ... -t tem="<to_name>"</code>

tfn (To Fax Number)

This tag is used to specify a recipient's fax number for a single fax request so that it can be included on the fax cover page.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable on <code>vfx</code> command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To specify the recipient fax number for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line: <code>vfx ... -t tfn="<fax_number>"</code>

tft (To Mail Format)

This tag is a user preference that controls the email attachment format of single-recipient routed faxes if the `aem` tag ([See aem \(Automatically Email Routed Faxes\)](#)) is set `true`. The available formats are listed below:

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ fmt-norm: Single multi-page TIFF file (comprising cover page and all fax body pages). ■ fmt-cvrfax: Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page TIFF files. ■ fmt-pages: Cover page and each fax body page as separate TIFF files. ■ fmt-gif: Cover page and each fax body page as separate GIF files. ■ fmt-cvrpdf: Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page PDF files. ■ fmt-pdf: Cover page and each fax body page as separate PDF files.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Inbound tab. Set Email routed faxes option, then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Inbound tab. Set Email routed faxes option, then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.
Command Line	<p>To email all routed faxes for a particular user as single multi-page TIFF files, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t aem="true" -t rfm="fmt-norm" <user_ID></pre> <p>To email all routed faxes for a particular user multiple GIF files, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t aem="true" -t rfm="fmt-gif" <user_ID></pre>

tg1 - tg4 (Custom From Tags 1 thru 4)

These tags are primarily provided for expansion and customization of the user database. They are typically used to store sender information not found in other VSI-FAX tags. This information can also be shown on fax cover pages.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	

MMC	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > User defined fields > Field 1 - Field 4.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > User defined fields > Field 1 - Field 4.
Command Line	<p>To set custom sender tags 1 thru 4 in a particular user profile (user database), enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t tg1="<my_information>" <user_ID> vfxadmin user -t tg2="<my_information>" <user_ID> vfxadmin user -t tg3="<my_information>" <user_ID> vfxadmin user -t tg4="<my_information>" <user_ID></pre> <p>To set custom sender tags 1 thru 4 for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t tg1="<my_information>" vfx ... -t tg2="<my_information>" vfx ... -t tg3="<my_information>" vfx ... -t tg4="<my_information>"</pre>

tgf (Tag File)

This tag specifies a tag file. Tag files contain tag/value statements that will be processed as if they were included on the `vfx` command line. Refer to *Using vfx Tags* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for additional information about tag files.

Data Type	LongVarChar.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. <code>vfx</code> tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To send a fax using a tag file, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t tgf="<tag_file>"</pre>

thn (Host Name Forwarded To)

When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, this read-only tag stores the destination (i.e., forwarded to) fax server host name or IP address.

The `lcr` tag ([See lcr \(Allow Least Cost Routing\)](#)) controls whether or not to use least cost routing; the `fhn` tag ([See fhn \(From Host Name\)](#)) stores the originating (i.e., forwarded from) fax server host name or IP address.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database)

	ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

tim (External Data Source Timeout)

Maximum number of seconds to wait on an external data source query before timing out.

Data Type	Word.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

tin (Custom To Information)

This tag is used to include custom "to information" for a single fax request.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable on vfx command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To include "to information" for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: vfx ... -t tin="<to_information>"

tmf (Custom Time Format)

This tag stores a custom time format that can be used in place of the default time format. Refer to Date and Time Formats (page 385) for additional information.

**Note**

VSI-FAX generally uses the "date" to mean a shortened version of the "time," which is both the calendar date and time of day.

Data Type	Char(32). The character string can contain plain text or any of the date and time tokens.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To set the default time format to full European style (i.e., day/month/four-digit year, two-digit hour, minutes and seconds) for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t tmf="%d/%m/%Y %H:%M:%S" <user_ID></pre> <p>To set the date format to short North American style (i.e., two-digit year, month and day, two-digit hour, minutes and no seconds) for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t tmf="%Y/%m/%d %H:%M"</pre>

tmz (Time Zone)

This tag is a user preference that stores the time zone.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ DST+12DST: (GMT-12:00) Eniwetok, Kwajalein. ■ SST+11SST: (GMT-11:00) Midway Island, Samoa. ■ HST+10HST: (GMT-10:00) Hawaii. ■ AST+9ADT: (GMT-09:00) Alaska. ■ PST+8PDT: (GMT-08:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada); Tijuana. ■ MST+7MDT: (GMT-07:00) Arizona. ■ MST+7MST: (GMT-07:00) Mountain Time (US & Canada). ■ CST+6CDT: (GMT-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada). ■ CST+6CST: (GMT-06:00) Saskatchewan, Mexico City. ■ EST+5EDT: (GMT-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada). ■ EST+5EST: (GMT-05:00) Indiana (East), South America Pacific Time. ■ AST+4ADT: (GMT-04:00) Atlantic Time (Canada).
------------------	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ ST+4ST: (GMT-04:00) Caracas, La Paz. ■ NST+3:30NDT: (GMT-03:30) Newfoundland. ■ ST+3DT: (GMT-03:00) Brasilia. ■ ST+3ST: (GMT-03:00) Buenos Aires, Georgetown. ■ ST+2DT: (GMT-02:00) Mid-Atlantic. ■ AST+1ADT: (GMT-01:00) Azores, Cape Verde Is. ■ GST0GDT: (GMT) Casablanca, Monrovia. ■ 0: (GMT) Greenwich Mean Time. ■ ST-1DT: (GMT+01:00) Western and Central Europe. ■ ST-2DT: (GMT+02:00) Eastern Europe, Egypt. ■ ST-2ST: (GMT+02:00) Israel, South Africa. ■ ST-3DT: (GMT+03:00) Baghdad, Kuwait, Riyadh, Nairobi. ■ ST-3ST: (GMT+03:00) Moscow, St. Petersburg, Volgograd. ■ ST-3:30DT: (GMT+03:30) Tehran. ■ ST-4ST: (GMT+04:00) Abu Dhabi, Muscat, Baku, Tbilisi. ■ ST-4:30ST: (GMT+04:30) Kabul. ■ ST-5DT: (GMT+05:00) Ekaterinburg. ■ ST-5ST: (GMT+05:00) Islamabad, Karachi, Tashkent. ■ ST-5:30ST: (GMT+05:30) Bombay, Calcutta, Madras, New Delhi. ■ ST-6ST: (GMT+06:00) Almaty, Dhaka, Colombo. ■ ST-7ST: (GMT+07:00) Bangkok, Hanoi, Jakarta. ■ ST-8ST: (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Singapore, Western Australia. ■ ST-9DT: (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo, Seoul. ■ ST-9ST: (GMT+09:00) Yakutsk. ■ ST-9:30DT: (GMT+09:30) Adelaide. ■ ST-9:30ST: (GMT+09:30) Darwin. ■ ST-10DT: (GMT+10:00) Brisbane, Guam, Port Moresby. ■ ST-10ST: (GMT+10:00) Canberra, Melbourne, Sydney. ■ ST-11ST: (GMT+11:00) Magadan, Solomon Is., New Caledonia. ■ ST-12DT: (GMT+12:00) Auckland, Wellington. ■ ST-12ST: (GMT+12:00) Fiji, Kamchatka, Marshall Is.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (page 325).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > General tab > Time zone drop-down list.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > General tab > Time zone drop-down list.
Command Line	To set the time zone to Pacific Standard Time (PST) for a particular user, enter:

	<code>vfxadmin user -t tmz="PST+8PDT" <user_ID></code>
--	--

tnm (To Name)

This tag is used to specify a recipient's name (e.g., John Smith) for a single fax request so that it can be included on the fax cover page.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable on <code>vfx</code> command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To specify the recipient name for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line: <code>vfx ... -t tnm="<to_name>"</code>

tnp (Transmit Notify Procedure)

This tag controls which user Transmit Notify Procedure (TNP) to run. Refer to *Event Notify Procedures* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for additional information about the transmit notification mechanism.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and <code>vfx</code> command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Notify tab > Transmit notify program field.
Command Line	To set a user TNP for a particular user, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t tnp=<TNP_name> <user_ID></code>

	<p>To specify a user TNP for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t tnp=<TNP_name></pre> <p>Note that <code><tnp_name></code> is not the file name, but simply the "base" name of the script. For example, the base name for <code>tnp-test.sh</code> is simply <code>test</code>.</p>
--	---

tpl (SendMail Template)

This tag is used to define a template file for the email sent (and not for notifications). The template file must be created in the `$VSIFAX/lib/templates` directory. The template file must have no extension. You can include in the template file the `vfxolog` tags using the following syntax:

```
${<tag>}
```

Run the following command line to obtain the complete list of valid tags:

```
vfxolog -help tags
```



Note

SendMail is used to send faxes to email recipients or to route received faxes to email recipients.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To set a template for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t tpl="<tpl_name>" <user_ID></pre> <p>To specify a template for a single fax request, include this on your <code>vfx</code> command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t tpl="<tpl_name>"</pre>

tsi (Transmitting Station ID)

This tag stores the Transmitting Station ID (TSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number. The TSI string is used to negotiate with other fax devices and normally appears in the fax header at the top of each faxed page.



Tip

Because the TSI will appear on the header even if the rest of the fax doesn't get sent, it is an especially good practice to make the TSI string your fax number. That way, people can fax you back in the event of problems.

Data Type	Char(20). The character string can also contain plain text or any of the date and time tokens (See Date and Time Formats). For best compatibility, restrict your TSI string to numerals, plus signs, spaces and date/time tokens.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) ilog (See ilog Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp, ologreg and ilog databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Telephony tab > Transmitting station identifier (TSI) field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Telephony tab > Transmitting station identifier (TSI) field.
Command Line	To set the TSI string for a particular user, enter: <pre>vfxadmin user -t tsi="<TSI_string>" <user_ID></pre> To specify a TSI string for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: <pre>vfx ... -t tsi="<TSI_string>"</pre>

tsq (Forwarded Request ID)

When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, the server receiving the fax request assigns a new fax request ID from its pool of fax request numbers. This tag stores the new (forwarded) fax request ID so that the fax request can be tracked and statused.

The lcr tag ([See lcr \(Allow Least Cost Routing\)](#)) controls whether or not to use least cost routing; the thn tag ([See thn \(Host Name Forwarded To\)](#)) stores the destination (i.e., forwarded to) fax server host name or IP address.

Data Type	Long.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

tti (Transmitting Terminal ID)

This tag stores an alternative identifier that overrides the TSI string ([See tsi \(Transmitting Station ID\)](#)) if it is set.

Data Type	Char(20). The character string can contain plain text or any of the date and time tokens (See Date and Time Formats). For best compatibility, restrict your TTI string to numerals, plus signs, spaces and date/time tokens.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable in user database (sets persistent user preference) and vfx command line (setting is only valid for that fax request).
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Telephony tab > Transmitting terminal identifier (TTI) field.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Telephony tab > Transmitting terminal identifier (TTI) field.
Command Line	To set the TTI string for a particular user, enter: <code>vfxadmin user -t tti="<TTI_string>" <user_ID></code> To specify a TTI string for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line: <code>vfx ... -t tti="<TTI_string>"</code>

tvn (To Voice Number)

This tag is used to specify a recipient's voice telephone number for a single fax request so that it can be included on the fax cover page.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database)
Read Only?	Read-only in ologgrp and ologreg databases; modifiable on vfx command line.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To specify the recipient voice telephone number for a single fax request, include this on your vfx command line:

vfx ... -t tvn="<voice_number>"

typ (Fax Request Type)

This read-only tag stores whether this fax request as a group or regular (single-recipient) fax request.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ req-regular: Regular (single-recipient) fax request. ■ req-group: Group fax request.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ologgrp (See ologgrp Database) ologreg (See ologreg Database) seqno (See seqno Database)
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ua1 - ua3 (USERINFO Address Lines 1 thru 3)

These tags are provided to ensure compatibility with older cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the **USERINFO** section of the `vsisrv.ini` file ([See USERINFO Section](#)). The `ua1` - `ua3` tags were placed on fax cover pages to retrieve and display sender address information at send time.



Tip

VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database ([See user Database](#)) via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If the `oui` (override **USERINFO**) tag is set `true`, values from the newer "sender" tags override the **USERINFO** settings in `vsisrv.ini`, so that older fax cover pages can be used without modification with newer VSI-FAX servers. [Refer to oui \(Override USERINFO\)](#) for complete information about using "sender" tags to override **USERINFO** settings in `vsisrv.ini`.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

ucp (USERINFO Company Name)

This tag is provided to ensure compatibility with older cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the `USERINFO` section of the `vsisrv.ini` file ([See USERINFO Section](#)). The `ucp` tag was placed on fax cover pages to retrieve and display the sender company name at send time.



Tip

VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database ([See user Database](#)) via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If the `oui` (override `USERINFO`) tag is set `true`, values from the newer "sender" tags override the `USERINFO` settings in `vsisrv.ini`, so that older fax cover pages can be used without modification with newer VSI-FAX servers. [Refer to oui \(Override USERINFO\)](#) for complete information about using "sender" tags to override `USERINFO` settings in `vsisrv.ini`.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

uct (USERINFO Country Name)

This tag is provided to ensure compatibility with older cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the `USERINFO` section of the `vsisrv.ini` file ([See USERINFO Section](#)). The `uct` tag was placed on fax cover pages to retrieve and display the sender country name at send time.



Tip

VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database ([See user Database](#)) via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If the `oui` (override `USERINFO`) tag is set `true`, values from the newer "sender" tags override the `USERINFO` settings in `vsisrv.ini`, so that older fax cover pages can be used without modification with newer VSI-FAX servers. [Refer to oui \(Override USERINFO\)](#) for complete information about using "sender" tags to override `USERINFO` settings in `vsisrv.ini`.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

ucv (Use Cover Page)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to include a fax cover page with each sent fax.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
------------------	-------------------------

Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Cover Page tab > User cover page option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Cover Page tab > User cover page option.
Command Line	<p>To make including a cover page the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t ucv="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make not including a cover page the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t ucv="false" <user_ID></pre>

ud1 - ud2 (Data Source User-Defined 1 thru 2 Descriptions)

This read-only tag stores text descriptions for the external data source user-defined 1 thru 2 field indentifiers, which are defined by the us1 - us2 tags ([See us1 - us2 \(Data Source User-Defined 1 thru 2 Field Identifiers\)](#)).

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

udf (User Defaults)

This tag controls whether or not to use your profile settings when sending a fax from the command line.

Data Type	Boolean {true false} or {yes no}.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. vfx tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	Yes.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To send a single fax request using your profile settings, include this on your vfx command line:</p> <pre>vfx ... -t udf="yes"</pre>

To send a single fax request without using your profile settings, include this on your `vfx` command line:

```
vfx ... -t udf="no"
```



Note

If you do not want to use your profile settings to send a fax, you can also omit the `udf` tag from your fax envelope. Not including it is the same as setting it to `false` or `no`.

ued (User-Editable)

This tag controls whether or not a user can edit their personal user profile after it has been created by the fax administrator.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Creation tab > User can edit profile option.
Command Line	<p>To allow a particular user to edit their user profile, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t ued="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To not allow a particular user to edit their user profile, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t ued="false" <user_ID></pre>

uem (USERINFO Email Address)

This tag is provided to ensure compatibility with older cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the `USERINFO` section of the `vsisrv.ini` file (page 336). The `uem` tag was placed on fax cover pages to retrieve and display the sender email address at send time.



Tip

VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database (page 325) via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If the `oui` (override `USERINFO`) tag is set `true`, values from the newer "sender" tags override the `USERINFO` settings in `vsisrv.ini`, so that older fax cover pages can be used without modification with newer VSI-FAX servers. [Refer to oui \(Override USERINFO\)](#) for complete information about using "sender" tags to override `USERINFO` settings in `vsisrv.ini`.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.

Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

ufd (User Edit Fields)

This tag stores a sequence of characters representing which fields a user is allowed to override when they send a fax and is intended for Esker internal use only.



Important

Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

ufp (USERINFO Fax Number)

This tag is provided to ensure compatibility with older cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the `USERINFO` section of the `vsisrv.ini` file ([See USERINFO Section](#)). The `ufp` tag was placed on fax cover pages to retrieve and display the sender fax number at send time.



Tip

VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database ([See user Database](#)) via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If the `oui` (override `USERINFO`) tag is set `true`, values from the newer "sender" tags override the `USERINFO` settings in `vsisrv.ini`, so that older fax cover pages can be used without modification with newer VSI-FAX servers. [Refer to oui \(Override USERINFO\)](#) for complete information about using "sender" tags to override `USERINFO` settings in `vsisrv.ini`.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

uid (External Data Source User ID)

This tag stores a unique user ID retrieved from an external data source.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

umd (User Mode)

Controls whether or not a particular user has administration privileges.



Important

You must have administrator privileges in order to grant administration privileges to another user.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ usr-admin: User has administration privileges. ■ usr-reg: User does not have administration privileges.
Default Value	usr-reg.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Users > Properties > General tab > Administrator option.
Command Line	<p>To grant administrator privileges to a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t umd="usr-admin" <user_ID></pre> <p>To not grant administrator privileges to a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t umd="usr-reg" <user_ID></pre>

upg (Use Custom Page Header)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not a custom fax page header should be used instead of the default fax header. The actual custom fax header string is stored in the `pgh` tag ([See pgl \(Sent Fax Page Length\)](#)).



Note

The `upg` and `pgh` tags do not apply to faxes sent using the FoDC device.

For generic information about customizing fax page headers, refer to *Customization Techniques* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Send Options tab > Use custom page header option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Send Options tab > Page header > Use custom page header option.
Command Line	<p>To grant administration privileges for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t upg="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To not grant administration privileges for a particular user, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t upg="false" <user_ID></pre>

us1 - us2 (Custom To Information 1 and 2)

These tags are primarily provided for expansion and customization of person directories. They are typically used to store recipient information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.

In order to use these tags, you must populate them with the desired information, then upload the directory using the `vdbtool load` command ([See vdbtool load](#)).

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

us1 - us2 (Data Source User-Defined 1 thru 2 Field Identifiers)

This read-only tag stores external data source user-defined 1 thru 2 field identifiers.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

usr (User Name)

This tag typically stores the real-world person name (e.g., "John Smith") for a VSI-FAX user/client ID, which is typically a short log-in name (e.g., "jsmith").

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Users > Properties > General tab > User name field.
Command Line	To change a particular user's name, enter: vfxadmin user -t usr="<user_name>" <user_ID>

utp (User Type)

VSI-FAX supports three different kinds of user accounts: individual and departmental.

Individual accounts are the most common.

Departmental user accounts are typically used to implement departmental fax routing.

System accounts are special accounts reserved for internal VSI-FAX use.

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ usr-ind: Individual account. ■ usr-dpt: Departmental account. ■ usr-system: System account. Special accounts reserved for internal VSI-FAX use.
Default Value	usr-ind.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To set a user account type as "individual", enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t usr="usr-ind" <user_ID></pre> <p>To set a user account type as "departmental", enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t usr="usr-dpt" <user_ID></pre>

uvp (USERINFO Voice Number)

This tag is provided to ensure compatibility with older cover pages. Previous versions of VSI-FAX stored sender information in the `USERINFO` section of the `vsisrv.ini` file ([See USERINFO Section](#)). The `uvp` tag was placed on fax cover pages to retrieve and display the sender voice number at send time.



Tip

VSI-FAX now stores sender information in the user database ([See user Database](#)) via an entirely different set of "sender" tags. If the `oui` (override `USERINFO`) tag is set `true`, values from the newer "sender" tags override the `USERINFO` settings in `vsisrv.ini`, so that older fax cover pages can be used without modification with newer VSI-FAX servers. [Refer to oui \(Override USERINFO\)](#) for complete information about using "sender" tags to override `USERINFO` settings in `vsisrv.ini`.

Data Type	Char(64).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	None. Cover page tag only.
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	Yes.

var (Automatically Archive Received Fax)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically archive received faxes.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab > Archive received faxes option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Advanced Inbound tab > Archive received faxes option.
Command Line	<p>To make archiving received faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t var="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make not archiving received faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t var="false" <user_ID></pre>

var (To Voice Area Code)

This tag stores the fax recipient's voice telephone number area code

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Voice number field updates the entire voice number (not just the area code).

vcn (To Voice Country Code)

This tag stores the numerical country code for a fax recipient's voice telephone number.

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Voice number field updates the entire voice number (not just the country code).

vex (To Voice Extension)

This tag stores the fax recipient's voice telephone extension number

Data Type	Char(8).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Voice number field updates the entire voice number (not just the extension).

vfe (Received Fax Email Address)

This tag is a user preference that stores the email address used to deliver incoming faxes as email attachments if the `vfx` tag ([See vfx \(Email Received Fax\)](#)) is set `true`.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database) user (See user Database)
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab. Set the Automatically email received faxes option, then enter a valid email address.
Command Line	To enter a received fax email address for a particular user, enter the following on a single line: <pre>vfxadmin user -t vfx="true" -t vfe="<email_address>" <user_ID></pre>

vfm (Email Received Fax Format)

This tag is a user preference that controls the email attachment format of received faxes if the `vfx` tag ([See vfx \(Email Received Fax\)](#)) is set `true`. Available formats are listed below:

Data Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Enumeration. Valid values are: ■ fmt-norm: Single multi-page TIFF file (comprising cover page and all fax body pages). ■ fmt-cvrfax: Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page TIFF files. ■ fmt-pages: Cover page and each fax body page as separate TIFF files. ■ fmt-gif: Cover page and each fax body page as separate GIF files. ■ fmt-cvrpdf: Cover page and all fax body pages as two separate multi-page PDF files. ■ fmt-pdf: Cover page and each fax body page as separate PDF files.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab > Set the Email faxes option, then select a format from the Attachment format drop-down list.

Command Line	<p>To deliver all received faxes for a particular user as single multi-page TIFF files, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t vfx="true" -t vfm="fmt-norm" <user_ID></pre> <p>To deliver all received faxes for a particular user as multiple GIF files, enter the following on a single line:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t vfx="true" -t vfm="fmt-gif" <user_ID></pre>
--------------	--

vfx (Email Received Fax)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to deliver received faxes as email attachments.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab > Email faxes option.
Command Line	<p>To make emailing received faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t vfx="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make not emailing received faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t vfx="false" <user_ID></pre>

vlo (To Voice Number)

This tag stores the fax recipient's base voice telephone number sans country code, area code and extension. For example, in the US this is a seven-digit telephone number.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	pbper (See pbper Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Directories > People > Properties > General tab > Voice number field updates the entire voice

	number (not just the basic seven-digit number).
--	---

vne (Received Fax Notification Email Address)

This tag is a user preference that stores the email address used to deliver incoming fax notification if the `vnt` tag ([See vnt \(Email Received Notification\)](#)) is set `true`.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database) user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab. Set the Email received fax notifications option, then enter a valid email address.
Command Line	To enter a received fax email address for a particular user, enter the following on a single line: vfxadmin user -t vnt="true" -t vne="<email_address>" <user_ID>

It replaces the old `ntm` tag.

vnm (External Data Source View Name)

This tag stores a view name for an external data source. This tag is provided for future growth and is intended for Esker internal use only at this time.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	datasource (See datasource Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

vnt (Email Received Notification)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to send notifications when faxes are received.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab > Email notifications option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Advanced Inbound tab > Email notifications option.
Command Line	<p>To make emailing notifications of received faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t vnt="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make not emailing notifications of received faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t vnt="false" <user_ID></pre>

voi (Voice Number)

This is a read-only tag in the pbper ([See pbper Database](#)) database. It is programmatically generated from the recipient voice country, area code, number and extension tags; [vcn \(See vcn \(To Voice Country Code\)\)](#), [var \(See var \(To Voice Area Code\)\)](#), [vlo \(See vlo \(To Voice Number\)\)](#) and [vex \(See vex \(To Voice Extension\)\)](#), respectively.

vpr (Automatically Print Received Faxes)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not to automatically print all faxes received by a particular user. The [pvt \(Received Fax Printer\)](#) tag controls which printer is used.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
MMC	Profiles > Properties > Advanced Inbound tab > Print faxes option.
Outlook Fax Client	Actions > Fax Profile Settings > Advanced Inbound tab > Print faxes option.
Command Line	<p>To make printing received faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t vpr="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To make not printing received faxes the user preference, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t vpr="false" <user_ID></pre>

vsp (Received Subject Template)

This tag lets the user specify the format of data in the subject of a notification email.

Data Type	Char(256).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	For backwards compatibility, enter: <pre>vfxadmin user -t vsp="{npg} page fax from {tsi}" <user_ID></pre>

vtp (Receive Notification Template)

This tag is a user preference that controls which template file to use for notifications that a fax was received.

Data Type	Char(32).
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	To define an received notification template file for a particular user, enter: <pre>vfxadmin user -t stn="<template_file>" <user_ID></pre>

vtt (Recv Time)

This tag stores the time an inbound (received) fax was processed.

Data Type	Time.
Default Value	None.
Database(s)	ilog (See ilog Database).
Read Only?	Yes.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.

wbi (Allow Web Install)

This tag is a user preference that controls whether or not the web fax client printer driver can be downloaded directly from a web browser. Some fax administrators may want to limit deployment of the web fax printer driver in their enterprise. Setting this tag false prevents that user from directly downloading the web fax client printer driver.

Data Type	Boolean {true false}.
Default Value	-1.
Database(s)	user (See user Database).
Read Only?	No.
vfx Tag?	No.
Cover Page Tag?	No.
How Do I Set This Tag?	
Command Line	<p>To allow a particular user to directly download the web fax client printer driver from their web browser, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t wbi="true" <user_ID></pre> <p>To not allow a particular user to directly download the web fax client printer driver from their web browser, enter:</p> <pre>vfxadmin user -t wbi="false" <user_ID></pre>



Database Reference

The fax server stores and maintains information such as fax request historical logs, registered users and server configuration options in a set of databases.

The fax administrator and users have access to a set of common tools for creating new databases, loading data into existing databases, extracting data and extracting the structure of a database. This makes the databases easy to update and maintain and also means that future versions of VSI-FAX will be able to access historical data from your current system.



Important

We strongly recommend that any changes or updates to the databases be done after you stop the fax scheduler. Concurrent updates to the databases from different sources could lead to total database corruption.

The databases used by the fax server are stored in the `$VSIFAX/spool/dbs`.

Descriptions of the various database schemas are kept in the directory `$VSIFAX/lib/dbs` directory. The schema for each database is in a file named `<database_name>.sch`. For example, the schema file for the user database is `user.sch`. A schema file contains the database name, a description of each field in the database and a list of the fields (or field aggregates) on which the database is indexed.

Database Schema Format

The schema for each database is stored in an ASCII text file. Any blank lines and comment lines (lines starting with `#`) are ignored. Any white space is ignored except in the field: description entry.

There are three entry types in a schema file:

dbname	database name
field	field description
index	index specification

dbname Entry

The `dbname` entry is in the following format:

```
dbname = <database_name>
```

This entry must be the first entry in the section. When a `dbname` entry is found, it indicates a new database description. Note that a schema file can contain the descriptions of more than one database and the `dbname` entry separates the different database sections.

Field Entry

Each field entry in the database schema defines a particular tag that will be used to store one value in the database. Refer to [Tag Reference](#) for more information.

The `field` entry is in the following format:

```
field = type : field-code : tag-name : description
```

Where:

type	Data type. Refer to Data Types for additional information.
field-code	Esker internal field name. For user-defined fields, this entry must be <code>userdefined</code> .
tag-name	Three-character tag name associated with this field.
description	Description of the contents of this field.

There is one `field` entry for each field in the database. Data is stored in the database in the order in which the `field` entries appear in the schema index entry.

Index Entry

The `index` entry is in the following format:

```
index = type : tag,tag,...
```

Where:

type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Type. Valid values are: ■ dup: Duplicate indexes are allowed ■ nodup: Index is unique
tags	A comma-separated list of tag names used in this index.



Note

A database can have any number of indexes, but it should have at least one unique (`nodup`) index.

Database Tools

VSI-FAX provides the following tools (utilities) for creating and managing the various fax server databases.

Utility	Description	See
vdbtool create	Used to create a database from a schema file.	vdbtool create
vdbtool delete	Used to delete a database.	vdbtool delete
vdbtool exists	Used to check if a database exists.	vdbtool exists
vdbtool info	Used to get information about a database.	vdbtool info
vdbtool load	Used to load data into a database.	vdbtool load
vdbtool rebuild	Used to rebuild a database from a schema file.	vdbtool rebuild
vdbtool restore	Used to restore a saved copy of a database.	vdbtool restore
vdbtool save	Used to make a saved copy of a database.	vdbtool save
vdbtool	Used to create a schema file from a database.	vdbtool

Utility	Description	See
schema		schema
vdbtool unload	Used to unload data from a database.	vdbtool unload
vologcvt	Used to convert version VSI-FAX 4.x outgoing fax log databases to the version 6.0 database structure.	vologcvt

The following examples show how to use these database tools. All examples assume that the active directory is the `$VSIFAX/spool/dbs` directory.

Example 1: Extract All Person Information

To extract and save to file all phonebook person records from the phonebook database into a file called `file1.txt`, enter:

```
vdbtool unload pbper > /tmp/file1.txt
```

Example 2: Extract Selected Information

Many times, only selected fields or tags are desired from a database. To extract and save only selected fields to a file called `file2.txt`, enter:

```
vdbtool unload -f pal,las,fir,far,flo pbper > /tmp/file2.txt
```

In this example five fields are extracted from the phonebook database. These fields are person alias, last name, first name, fax area code and fax local number.

Example 3: Create a Backup of the User Database

To create a backup of the user database, you must save a copy of the schema and the data for the database. These files can then be used to recreate the file on another machine.

```
vdbtool schema user > /tmp/user.sch
vdbtool unload -h on user > /tmp/user.txt
```

Example 4: Recover the User Database From Backup Files

To recover the user database in directory `/usr/local` using the saved files from example 3, you must first create an empty database, then load the data into it.

```
vdbtool create -d /usr/local < /tmp/user.sch
vdbtool load -d /usr/local -h on user < /tmp/user.txt
```



Note

In examples 3 and 4, the `-h on` option was used to show that field information should be stored with the data.

Database Tags	Each database consists of fixed-length records containing fixed-length data fields. Each field is referenced by a tag that identifies that data field. Each tag consists of a three-character case-insensitive name.
----------------------	--

class Database

This database stores all classes defined on this fax server. You can modify class database entries via the MMC fax administration class properties or the `vfxadmin class` command line utility [See vfxadmin class](#).

The class database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
dnm	Class name.	dnm (Class Name)
qnm	Queue name.	qnm (Queue Name)


delegate Database

This database stores privileges delegated from one user to another. Delegates functionality is not currently available, so the database is not available for use.

datasource Database

This database stores data source identification and mapping information that allows VSI-FAX to access fax recipient data stored in external directories. Currently, Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) directories are the only supported external data sources.

The datasource database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
ad1 - ad3	External data source attributes that store recipient address line 1 thru 3 information.	ad1 - ad3 (To Address Lines 1 thru 3)
cmp	External data source attribute that stores the recipient company name.	cmp (Company Name)
cnt	External data source attribute that stores the recipient country name.	cnt (Data Source Country Name Field Identifier)
dat	External data source type designation. Currently, LDAP is the only supported data type. Future versions of VSI-FAX may support other data types (e.g., databases).	dat (External Data Source Type)
dbt	<p>If the external data source type designation, defined by the dat tag, is a database, this tag stores which type of database it is.</p> <p> Important This tag is provided for future growth and is reserved for Esker internal use only at this time.</p>	dbt (External Database Type)
dsv	External data source host name or IP address.	dsv (Data Source Host Name)
ema	External data source attribute that stores the recipient email address.	ema (To Email Address)
fax	External data source attribute that stores the recipient fax number.	fax (To Full Fax Number)
fnm	External data source attribute that stores the recipient first name.	fnm (Data Source First Name Field Identifier)
lnm	External data source attribute that stores the recipient last name.	lnm (Data Source Last Name Field Identifier)
lpt	External LDAP directory port assignment.	lpt (LDAP Port)
lsc	How an LDAP database search will be performed relative to the LDAP search base, which is defined by the lsr tag See lsr (LDAP Search Base) .	lsc (LDAP Scope)
lsr	Entry point in the LDAP hierarchy to begin a database search.	lsr (LDAP Search Base)
phn	External data source attribute that stores the recipient (voice) phone number.	phn (Data Source Phone Number Field Identifier)

Tag	Description	See
pwd	Encrypted password for the user ID (uid) tag See uid .	pwd (Password)
row	Maximum number of rows to return on an external data source search.	row (Maximum Number of Rows)
sid	Unique identifier for each external data source.	sid (Data Source ID)
snm	Descriptive name for each external data source.	snm (Data Source Name)
spn	Procedure name for an external data source. This tag is provided for future growth and is intended for Esker internal use only at this time.	spn (External Data Source Procedure Name)
tim	Maximum number of seconds to wait on an external data source query before timing out.	tim (External Data Source Timeout)
ud1 - ud2	Text descriptions for the external data source user-defined 1 thru 2 field indentifiers, which are defined by the us1 - us2 tags See us1 - us2 (Data Source User-Defined 1 thru 2 Field Identifiers) .	ud1 - ud2 (Data Source User-Defined 1 thru 2 Descriptions)
uid	Unique user ID retrieved from an external data source.	uid (External Data Source User ID)
us1 - us2	External data source attribute that stores the recipient user-defined fields 1 thru 2.	us1 - us2 (Data Source User-Defined 1 thru 2 Field Identifiers)
vnm	View name for an external data source. This tag is provided for future growth and is intended for Esker internal use only at this time.	vnm (External Data Source View Name)

dslookup Database

This database stores a list of external directories each VSI-FAX user (i.e., client ID) is allowed to access (i.e., look up).

The dslookup database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	cli (Client ID)
sid	Unique data source identifier for each external directory used by the system.	sid (Data Source ID)

dstat Database

This database stores fax device configuration information (statistics). You can modify dstat database entries via the MMC fax administration device properties or the **vfxadmin device** command line utility [See vfxadmin device](#).

The dstat database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
dev	Device serial port assignment.	dev (Device Port)
dsc	Device description.	dsc (Device Description)

Tag	Description	See
dst	Device name.	dst (Device Name)
dwn	Device down. Status flag that is set true when the device is disabled. It is always the opposite state of the ena tag See ena (Device Enabled) .	dwn (Device Down)
ena	Device enabled. Status flag that is set true when the device is enabled. It is always the opposite state of the dwn tag See dwn (Device Down) .	ena (Device Enabled)
ern	Device disabled reason.	ern (Device Disabled Reason)
esi	Device enable time.	esi (Device Enable Time)
ffl	Fax Interface Module (FIM) diagnostics. Intended for Esker internal use only.	ffl (FIM Flags)
fim	FIM assigned to this device.	fim (FIM)
flw	Flow control mode.	flw (Flow Control Mode)
inb	Default fax inbox assigned to this device. The default inbox is used to receive inbound faxes and system notifications.	inb (Fax Inbox)
rcv	Device receiving.	rcv (Device Receiving)
rnp	Receive Notify Procedure (RNP). Refer to <i>Event Notify Procedures</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation for additional information about the receive notification mechanism.	rnp (Receive Notify Procedure)
rrn	Device not receiving reason.	rrn (Device Not Receiving Reason)
rsi	Device receiving time. Full date and time this device was last set to receive inbound faxes.	rsi (Device Receive Time)
snd	Device sending.	snd (Device Sending)
spd	Serial port speed.	spd (Serial Port Speed)
spk	Speaker mode (on, off or call).	spk (Speaker Mode)
srn	Device not sending reason.	srn (Device Not Sending Reason)
ssi	Device sending time. Full date and time this device was last set to send faxes.	ssi (Device Sending Time)

faxofns Database

This database was used in versions of VSI-FAX prior to 5.0 to store original filenames of files submitted for faxing. The information from this database is now stored in the ologofn database [See ologofn Database](#).

faxreqs Database

This database was used in versions of VSI-FAX prior to 5.0 to store outbound fax log scheduling information. The information from this database is now stored in the ologgrp [See ologgrp Database](#) and ologreg [See ologreg Database](#) databases.

faxtags Database

This database was used in versions of VSI-FAX prior to 5.0 to store outbound fax log cover page information. The information from this database is now stored in the ologreg [See ologreg Database](#) and ologgrp [See ologgrp Database](#) databases.

ilog Database

Inbound fax log. You can modify ilog database entries via the MMC fax administration Inbound Log feature or the **vfxiolog** command line utility [See vfxiolog](#).

The ilog database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
cid	Caller ID associated with the received fax.	cid (Caller ID)
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	cli (Client ID)
cmt	Comment(s) associated with the received fax.	cmt (Comment)
cst	Optional sender cost code. Cost codes are typically used in large companies for accounting purposes (e.g., billing fax server usage to a particular division or department).	cst (Cost Code)
del	Status flag that is set <code>true</code> when the received fax is deleted.	del (Deleted)
der	Client ID of the person who deleted the received fax.	der (Deleted By)
did	Direct Inward Dial (DID) extension. DID extensions are used to route incoming faxes to the appropriate user's fax inbox.	did (DID Extension)
dtm	Time the inbound fax was received.	dtm (Delete Time)
dwy	Reason why the received fax was deleted.	dwy (Deleted Why)
ela	Elapsed time.	ela (Fax Request Elapsed Time)
eti	Fax request end time.	eti (Fax Request End Time)
fil	Filename that appears in hdr tags of the received fax.	fim (FIM)
fss	Source of the received fax.	fss (File Source)
fst	File status.	fst (File Status)
fsz	File size, in bytes, of the received fax.	fsz (File Size)
npg	Total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page).	npg (Number of Pages)
osq	Original sequence number of the inbound (received) fax that has been routed (and therefore received a new sequence number).	osq (Original Sequence Number)
pgl	Sent fax page length	pid (Parent Profile ID)
pnl	Number of lines in first page of the received fax.	pid (Parent Profile ID)
que	Fax queue used to send or receive a fax.	que (Fax Queue)
rar	Received fax archived.	rar (Received Fax Archived)
res	Send resolution (standard or fine).	res (Send Resolution)
rfe	Email address used to email routed faxes if the <code>aem</code> tag is set to <code>true</code> .	rfe (Routed Fax Email Address)
rne	Email address used to send routed fax notifications if the <code>rnt</code> tag is set to <code>true</code> .	rne (Routed Fax Notification Email Address)

Tag	Description	See
rst	Received status of the inbound fax.	rst (Recv Status)
rtb	Client ID (<code>cli</code>) of the person who routed the file.	rtb (Routed By)
rtf	Client ID (<code>cli</code>) of the person who had the file previously.	rtf (Routed From)
rtt	Time the received fax was routed.	rtt (Route Time)
seq	Fax request sequence number. Unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests.	seq (Fax Request Sequence Number)
sti	Fax request start time. Full date and time a fax request was queued for sending.	sti (Fax Request Start Time)
tsi	Transmitting station ID.	tsi (Transmitting Station ID)
vfe	Email address used to deliver incoming faxes as email attachments if the <code>vfx</code> tag is set to <code>true</code> .	vfe (Received Fax Email Address)
vne	Email address used to deliver incoming fax notification if the <code>vnt</code> tag is set to <code>true</code> .	vne (Received Fax Notification Email Address)
vtt	Time a received fax was processed.	vtt (Recv Time)

ologatt Database

Outbound fax log attempt information for faxes. Entries in the ologatt database are read-only. You can view them via the MMC fax administration Outbound Log feature or the [vfxolog](#) command line utility [See vfxolog](#).

The ologatt database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
are	Attempt result.	are (Numeric Fax Attempt Status Code)
ars	Attempt result string.	ars (Fax Attempt Status Code Description)
atq	Actual queue.	atq (Actual Fax Queue)
att	Attempt number.	att (Attempt Number)
csi	Called Subscriber ID (CSI). This is typically your outgoing fax number.	csi (Called Subscriber ID)
dia	Number dialed.	dia (Dial String)
don	Done flag.	don (Done)
ela	Elapsed time.	ela (Fax Request Elapsed Time)
err	Error message.	err (Error Message)
eti	Fax request end time.	eti (Fax Request End Time)
nak	Number of bad pages.	nak (Number of Bad Pages)
npa	Number of pages this attempt.	npa (Number of Pages Attempted)
rre	Fax request result code.	rre (Fax Request Result Code)
rrs	Fax request result code description.	rrs (Fax Request Result Code Description)
sat	Status time.	sat (Status Time)
seq	Fax request sequence number. Unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests.	seq (Fax Request Sequence Number)

Tag	Description	See
sti	Fax request start time.	sti (Fax Request Start Time)

ologgrp Database

Outbound fax log cover page and scheduling information for faxes sent to a group. Entries in the ologgrp database are read-only. You can view them via the MMC fax administration Outbound Log feature or the **vfxolog** command line utility [See vfxolog](#).

The ologgrp database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
acb	Allow call batching	aco (From Area Code)
aco	Sender's local area code.	aco (From Area Code)
act	Fax request status code. Stores one of the predefined numeric fax request status codes See Fax Request Status Codes .	act (Fax Request Status Code)
alb	Allow load balancing (deprecated)	alb (Allow Load Balancing)
are	Numeric fax attempt status code. Stores one of the predefined numeric fax attempt status codes See Fax Attempt Codes .	are (Numeric Fax Attempt Status Code)
arf	Application reference. Stores the value for an XM-F application-reference element.	arf (Application Reference)
ars	Fax attempt status code description. Stores the text description of an are tag See are (Numeric Fax Attempt Status Code) .	ars (Fax Attempt Status Code Description)
asq	Assigned fax queue. Stores the fax device or class to which this fax request was originally assigned. If least cost routing is used, the actual fax device or class used to send this fax request may be different.	asq (Assigned Fax Queue)
atq	Actual fax queue. Stores the actual fax device or class that sent or is sending this fax request. If least cost routing is used, the original assigned fax device or class used to send this fax request may be different.	atq (Actual Fax Queue)
att	Attempt number. Stores the current fax attempt number if the fax request is still being sent, the last fax attempt number if the fax request has expired due to successful send or the maximum number of retries attempted unsuccessfully.	att (Attempt Number)
cat	Current attempt. Stores the current attempt number. If waiting for next retry, this tag stores the number of next retry attempt.	cat (Current Attempt)
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	cli (Client ID)
cmp	Recipient company name.	cmp (Company Name)
csi	Called Subscriber ID (CSI). This is typically your outgoing fax number.	csi (Called Subscriber ID)
cst	Optional sender cost code. Cost codes are typically used in large enterprises for cost accounting purposes (e.g., billing fax server usage to a particular division or department).	cst (Cost Code)
cvr	Cover page. Controls which cover page to use when sending faxes.	cvr (Cover Page)

Tag	Description	See
dia	Dial string. Stores the actual dial string (i.e., post dial string processing) used to send the fax.	dia (Dial String)
don	Done. Status flag that is set true when the fax request is complete.	don (Done)
dtf	Custom date format used in place of the default date format. Refer to Date and Time Formats for additional information.	dtf (Custom Date Format)
ela	Fax request elapsed time. This read-only tag stores the numerical difference between the start time and end time tags; Refer to See sti (Fax Request Start Time) and eti (Fax Request End Time) , respectively.	ela (Fax Request Elapsed Time)
err	Error message.	err (Error Message)
eti	Fax request end time.	eti (Fax Request End Time)
fa1 - fa3	Sender address lines 1 - 3.	fa1 - fa3 (From Address Lines 1 thru 3)
fcn	Sender country name.	fcn (From Country Name)
fco	Sender company name.	fco (From Company Name)
fem	Sender email address.	fem (From Email Address)
ffn	Sender fax number.	ffn (From Fax Number)
fhn	Host name submitted from. When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, this read-only tag stores the originating (i.e., forwarded from) fax server host name or IP address.	fhn (From Host Name)
fnm	Custom from name. Overrides the usr tag See usr (User Name) .	fnm (Custom From Name)
fvn	Sender voice number.	fvn (From Voice Number)
fsq	Previous request ID. Intended for Esker internal use only.	fsq (Previous Request ID)
gnp	Group Notify Procedure (GNP). Refer to <i>Event Notify Procedures</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation for additional information about the group notification mechanism.	gnp (Group Notify Procedure)
gse	Group request ID.	gse (Group Request ID)
hst	Network node name or IP address that originally submitted this fax request.	hst (Host Name Sent From)
lcr	Allow least cost routing.	lcr (Allow Least Cost Routing)
lnd	Sent fax page orientation (portrait or landscape).	lnd (Sent Fax Page Orientation)
lnp	Launch Notify Procedure (LNP). Refer to <i>Event Notify Procedures</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation for additional information about the launch notification mechanism.	lnp (Launch Notify Procedure)
mad	Alternative sender email address.	mad (From Email Address)
mem	Total number of individual recipients (members) receiving faxes from a group fax request.	mem (Number of Group Members)
nak	Total number of number of pages not successfully sent by this fax request.	nak (Number of Bad Pages)
nat	Total number of attempts (original attempt and all retries) for this fax request.	nat (Number of Attempts)

Tag	Description	See
nfl	Total number of files sent with this fax request.	nfl (Number of Files)
nmf	Total number of failed attempts.	nmf (Number of Failed Attempts)
nmm	Total number of individual "member" faxes created from a group fax request.	nmm (Number Members)
nmq	Total number of individual "member" faxes queued from a group fax request.	nmq (Number Queued)
nms	Total number of individual "member" faxes successfully sent from a group fax request.	nms (Number Sent)
not	Send notify mode.	not (Send Notify Mode)
npq	Total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) this fax request includes.	npq (Number of Pages)
nps	Total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) successfully sent with this fax request.	nps (Number of Pages Sent)
nxt	Next available member. Intended for Esker internal use only.	nxt (Next Available Member)
oui	Override user interface. Intended for Esker internal use only.	oui (Override USERINFO)
pgh	Custom fax page header, which is used instead of the default fax page header defined for each fax device (except FoDC) if the upg tag See upg (Use Custom Page Header) is set true .	pql (Sent Fax Page Length)
pql	Sent fax page size (letter, legal or A4).	pid (Parent Profile ID)
pre	Sender fax number prefix. This is typically a departmental billing code prefixed to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.	pre (From Fax Number Prefix)
pri	Send priority.	pri (Send Priority)
prl	Priority level.	prl (Priority Level)
que	Fax queue used to send or receive a fax.	que (Fax Queue)
ref	Reference number. Intended for Esker internal use only.	ref (Command Reference Number)
res	Send resolution (standard or fine).	res (Send Resolution)
ret	Retry strategy.	ret (Retry Strategy)
rpt	Report. Intended for Esker internal use only.	rpt (Report Fax Status)
rre	One of the predefined numeric fax request result codes See Fax Request Status Codes .	rre (Fax Request Result Code)
rrs	Fax request result code description. This read-only tag stores the text description of an rre tag See rre (Fax Request Result Code) .	rrs (Fax Request Result Code Description)
sar	Automatically archive sent fax.	sar (Automatically Archive Sent Fax)
sat	Status time. Full date and time this fax request was last updated.	sat (Status Time)
sbt	Submit time. full date and time this fax request was submitted to the fax server.	sbt (Submit Time)
seq	Fax request sequence number. Unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests.	seq (Fax Request Sequence Number)
ses	Session ID. Unique identifier for each connection a fax client makes to the fax server.	ses (Session ID)
sid	Sender ID. IP address from which this fax request was sent.	sid (From ID)
skl	SendMail template skeleton	skl (SendMail attachment skeleton)
sti	Fax request start time. Full date and time a fax request was queued for send.	sti (Fax Request

Tag	Description	See
		Start Time
stm	Send time.	stm (Send Time)
sub	Fax subject line.	sub (Subject)
suf	Sender fax number suffix. This is typically a departmental billing code appended to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.	suf (From Fax Number Suffix)
tco	To company name.	tco (To Company Name)
tfn	To fax number.	tfn (To Fax Number)
tg1 - tg4	Primarily provided for expansion and customization of the user database. They are typically used to store sender information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.	tg1 - tg4 (Custom From Tags 1 thru 4)
thn	Host name forwarded to. When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, this read-only tag stores the destination (i.e., forwarded to) fax server host name or IP address.	thn (Host Name Forwarded To)
tin	Custom "to information."	tin (Custom To Information)
tmf	Custom time format that can be used in place of the default time format. Refer to Date and Time Formats for additional information.	tmf (Custom Time Format)
tnm	To name.	tnm (To Name)
tnp	Transmit Notify Procedure (TNP). Refer to <i>Event Notify Procedures</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation for additional information about the transmit notification mechanism.	tnp (Transmit Notify Procedure)
tpl	SendMail template.	tpl (SenMail template)
tsi	Transmitting Station ID (TSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number.	tsi (Transmitting Station ID)
tsq	Forwarded Request ID. When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, the server receiving the fax request assigns a new fax request ID from its pool of fax request numbers. This tag stores the new (forwarded) fax request ID so that the fax request can be tracked and statused.	tsq (Forwarded Request ID)
tti	Transmitting Terminal ID (TTI). Alternative identifier that overrides the TSI string.	tti (Transmitting Terminal ID)
tvn	To voice number.	tvn (To Voice Number)
typ	Fax request type (group or regular).	typ (Fax Request Type)

ologofn Database

This database stores original filenames of files submitted for faxing. Entries in the ologofn database are read-only. You can view them via the MMC fax administration Outbound Log feature or the **vfxolog** command line utility [See vfxolog](#).

The ologofn database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
fno	File number. An incremental file attachment identifier that is used to identify multiple file attachments in the same fax request. The first entry for a specific fax request is always 1; subsequent entries for additional file attachments increment accordingly.	fno (File Number)
gse	Group request ID.	gse (Group

Tag	Description	See
		Request ID
npg	Total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) this fax request includes.	npg (Number of Pages)
ofn	File attachment original path.	ofn (File Attachment Original Path)
seq	Fax request sequence number. Unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests.	seq (Fax Request Sequence Number)

ologreg Database

Outbound fax log cover page and scheduling information for single-recipient faxes. Entries in the ologreg database are read-only. You can view them via the MMC fax administration Outbound Log feature or the **vfxolog** command line utility [See vfxolog](#).

The ologreg database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
acb	Allow call batching	aco (From Area Code)
aco	Sender's local area code.	aco (From Area Code)
act	Fax request status code. Stores one of the predefined numeric fax request status codes See Fax Request Status Codes .	act (Fax Request Status Code)
alb	Allow load balancing (deprecated)	alb (Allow Load Balancing)
are	Numeric fax attempt status code. Stores one of the predefined numeric fax attempt status codes See Fax Attempt Codes	are (Numeric Fax Attempt Status Code)
arf	Application reference. Stores the value for an XM-F application-reference element.	arf (Application Reference)
ars	Fax attempt status code description. Stores the text description of an are tag See are (Numeric Fax Attempt Status Code) .	ars (Fax Attempt Status Code Description)
asq	Assigned fax queue. Stores the fax device or class to which this fax request was originally assigned. If least cost routing is used, the actual fax device or class used to send this fax request may be different.	asq (Assigned Fax Queue)
atq	Actual fax queue. Stores the actual fax device or class that sent or is sending this fax request. If least cost routing is used, the original assigned fax device or class used to send this fax request may be different.	atq (Actual Fax Queue)
att	Attempt number. Stores the current fax attempt number if the fax request is still being sent, the last fax attempt number if the fax request has expired due to successful send or the maximum number or retries attempted unsuccessfully.	att (Attempt Number)
cat	Current attempt. Stores the current attempt number. If waiting for next retry, this tag stores the number of next retry attempt.	cat (Current Attempt)
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	cli (Client ID)
cmp	Recipient company name.	cmp (Company Name)

Tag	Description	See
csi	Called Subscriber ID (CSI). This is typically your outgoing fax number.	csi (Called Subscriber ID)
cst	Optional sender cost code. Cost codes are typically used in large enterprises for cost accounting purposes (e.g., billing fax server usage to a particular division or department).	cst (Cost Code)
cvr	Cover page. Controls which cover page to use when sending faxes.	cvr (Cover Page)
dia	Dial string. Stores the actual dial string (i.e., post dial string processing) used to send the fax.	dia (Dial String)
don	Done. Status flag that is set true when the fax request is complete.	don (Done)
dtf	Custom date format used in place of the default date format. Refer to Date and Time Formats for additional information.	dtf (Custom Date Format)
ela	Fax request elapsed time. This read-only tag stores the numerical difference between the start time and end time tags; Refer to sti (Fax Request Start Time) and eti (Fax Request End Time) , respectively.	ela (Fax Request Elapsed Time)
err	Error message.	err (Error Message)
eti	Fax request end time.	eti (Fax Request End Time)
fa1 - fa3	Sender address lines 1 - 3.	fa1 - fa3 (From Address Lines 1 thru 3)
fcn	Sender country name.	fcn (From Country Name)
fco	Sender company name.	fco (From Company Name)
fem	Sender email address.	fem (From Email Address)
ffn	Sender fax number.	ffn (From Fax Number)
fhn	Host name submitted from. When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, this read-only tag stores the originating (i.e., forwarded from) fax server host name or IP address.	fhn (From Host Name)
fnm	Custom from name. Overrides the usr tag See usr (User Name) .	fnm (Custom From Name)
fvn	Sender voice number.	fvn (From Voice Number)
fsq	Previous request ID. Intended for Esker internal use only.	fsq (Previous Request ID)
gnp	Group Notify Procedure (GNP). Refer to <i>Event Notify Procedures</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation for additional information about the group notification mechanism.	gnp (Group Notify Procedure)
gse	Group request ID.	gse (Group Request ID)
hst	Network node name or IP address that originally submitted this fax request.	hst (Host Name Sent From)
lcr	Allow least cost routing.	lcr (Allow Least Cost Routing)
ind	Sent fax page orientation (portrait or landscape).	ind (Sent Fax Page Orientation)
lnp	Launch Notify Procedure (LNP). Refer to <i>Event Notify Procedures</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation for additional information about the launch notification mechanism.	lnp (Launch Notify Procedure)
mad	Alternative sender email address.	mad (From Email Address)

Tag	Description	See
mem	Total number of individual recipients (members) receiving faxes from a group fax request.	mem (Number of Group Members)
nak	Total number of number of pages not successfully sent by this fax request.	nak (Number of Bad Pages)
nat	Total number of attempts (original attempt and all retries) for this fax request.	nat (Number of Attempts)
nfl	Total number of files sent with this fax request.	nfl (Number of Files)
nmf	Total number of failed attempts.	nmf (Number of Failed Attempts)
nmm	Total number of individual "member" faxes created from a group fax request.	nmm (Number Members)
nmq	Total number of individual "member" faxes queued from a group fax request.	nmq (Number Queued)
nms	Total number of individual "member" faxes successfully sent from a group fax request.	nms (Number Sent)
not	Send notify mode.	not (Send Notify Mode)
npg	Total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) this fax request includes.	npg (Number of Pages)
nps	Total number of pages (fax body pages and cover page) successfully sent with this fax request.	nps (Number of Pages Sent)
nxt	Next available member. Intended for Esker internal use only.	nxt (Next Available Member)
oui	Override user interface. Intended for Esker internal use only.	oui (Override USERINFO)
pgh	Custom fax page header, which is used instead of the default fax page header defined for each fax device (except FoDC) if the upg tag See upg (Use Custom Page Header) is set true .	pgl (Sent Fax Page Length)
pgl	Sent fax page size (letter, legal or A4).	pid (Parent Profile ID)
pre	Sender fax number prefix. This is typically a departmental billing code prefixed to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.	pre (From Fax Number Prefix)
pri	Send priority.	pri (Send Priority)
prl	Priority level.	prl (Priority Level)
que	Fax queue used to send or receive a fax.	que (Fax Queue)
ref	Reference number. Intended for Esker internal use only.	ref (Command Reference Number)
res	Send resolution (standard or fine).	res (Send Resolution)
ret	Retry strategy.	ret (Retry Strategy)
rpt	Report. Intended for Esker internal use only.	rpt (Report Fax Status)
rre	One of the predefined numeric fax request result codes See Fax Request Status Codes .	rre (Fax Request Result Code)
rrs	Fax request result code description. This read-only tag stores the text description of an rre tag See rre (Fax Request Result Code) .	rrs (Fax Request Result Code Description)
sar	Automatically archive sent fax.	sar (Automatically Archive Sent Fax)
sat	Status time. Full date and time this fax request was last updated.	sat (Status Time)
sbt	Submit time. full date and time this fax request was submitted to the fax server.	sbt (Submit Time)
seq	Fax request sequence number. Unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests.	seq (Fax Request

Tag	Description	See
		Sequence Number
ses	Session ID. Unique identifier for each connection a fax client makes to the fax server.	ses (Session ID)
sid	Sender ID. IP address from which this fax request was sent.	sid (From ID)
skl	SendMail attachment skeleton	skl (SendMail attachment skeleton)
sti	Fax request start time. Full date and time a fax request was queued for send.	sti (Fax Request Start Time)
stm	Send time.	stm (Send Time)
sub	Fax subject line.	sub (Subject)
suf	Sender fax number suffix. This is typically a departmental billing code appended to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.	suf (From Fax Number Suffix)
tco	To company name.	tco (To Company Name)
tfn	To fax number.	tfn (To Fax Number)
tg1 - tg4	Primarily provided for expansion and customization of the user database. They are typically used to store sender information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.	tg1 - tg4 (Custom From Tags 1 thru 4)
thn	Host name forwarded to. When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, this read-only tag stores the destination (i.e., forwarded to) fax server host name or IP address.	thn (Host Name Forwarded To)
tin	Custom "to information."	tin (Custom To Information)
tmf	Custom time format that can be used in place of the default time format. Refer to Date and Time Formats for additional information.	tmf (Custom Time Format)
tnm	To name.	tnm (To Name)
tnp	Transmit Notify Procedure (TNP). Refer to <i>Event Notify Procedures</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation for additional information about the transmit notification mechanism.	tnp (Transmit Notify Procedure)
tpl	SendMail template.	tpl (SenMail template)
tsi	Transmitting Station ID (TSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number.	tsi (Transmitting Station ID)
tsq	Forwarded Request ID. When a fax request is routed to another fax server via least cost routing, the server receiving the fax request assigns a new fax request ID from its pool of fax request numbers. This tag stores the new (forwarded) fax request ID so that the fax request can be tracked and statused.	tsq (Forwarded Request ID)
tti	Transmitting Terminal ID (TTI). Alternative identifier that overrides the TSI string.	tti (Transmitting Terminal ID)
tvn	To voice number.	tvn (To Voice Number)
typ	Fax request type (group or regular).	typ (Fax Request Type)

ologtag Database

Custom outbound fax log cover page information for faxes. You can add new fields to the ologtag database by manually editing the schema file. [Refer to Adding Custom Tags to the ologtag Database](#) for additional information.

pbgrp Database

Group directories (phonebooks). You can modify pbgrp database entries via the MMC fax administration Group feature or the **vfxpb** command line utilities [See vfxpb](#).

The pbgrp database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	cli (Client ID)
gal	Group name.	gal (Group Alias)
gde	Group description.	gde (Group Description)

pbmemb Database

Persons included in each group directory (phonebook). You can modify pbmem database entries via the MMC fax administration Group feature or the **vfxpb** command line utilities [See vfxpb](#).

The pbmem database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	cli (Client ID)
gal	Group name.	gal (Group Alias)
pal	Person Alias. A unique identifier for each person record.	pal (Person Alias)

pbper Database

Person directory (phonebook) entries. You can modify pbper database entries via the MMC fax administration Person feature or the **vfxpb** command line utilities [See vfxpb](#).

The pbper database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
ad1 - ad3	Recipient address lines 1 - 3.	ad1 - ad3 (To Address Lines 1 thru 3)
aln	Recipient fax area code length. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the far (recipient fax area code) tag See far (To Fax Number Area Code) .	aln (To Fax Area Code Length)
car	Recipient cellular area code.	car (To Cellular Area Code)

Tag	Description	See
ccn	Recipient cellular country code.	ccn (To Cellular Country Code)
cel	Recipient full cellular number. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the recipient cellular country code, area code, number and extension tags; Refer to ccn (To Cellular Country Code) , car (To Cellular Area Code) , clo (To Cellular Number) and cex (To Cellular Extension) , respectively.	cel (To Full Cellular Number)
cex	Recipient cellular extension.	cex (To Cellular Extension)
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	cli (Client ID)
clo	Recipient cellular number.	clo (To Cellular Number)
com	Recipient company name.	com (To Company Name)
cou	Recipient country name.	cou (To Country Name)
ema	Recipient email address.	ema (To Email Address)
far	Recipient fax number area code.	far (To Fax Number Area Code)
fax	Recipient full fax number. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the recipient fax country code, area code, number and extension tags; Refer to fcfn (From Country Name) , far (To Fax Number Area Code) , flo (To Fax Number) and fex (To Fax Extension) , respectively.	fax (To Full Fax Number)
fcfn	Recipient fax number country code.	fcfn (To Fax Number Country Code)
fex	Recipient fax extension.	fex (To Fax Extension)
fir	Recipient first name.	fir (To First Name)
flo	Recipient fax number.	flo (To Fax Number)
inf	User information. This tag is primarily provided for expansion and customization of person directories. It typically used to store recipient information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.	inf (User Information)
las	Recipient last name.	las (To Last Name)
lIn	Recipient local number length. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the flo (recipient fax number) tag See flo (To Fax Number) .	lIn (To Local Number Length)
nam	Recipient full name. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the recipient first and last name tags; Refer to fir (To First Name) and las (To Last Name) , respectively.	nam (To Full Name)
not	General notes or comments about this fax recipient.	not (To Notes)
pag	Full Recipient Pager Number. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the recipient pager country, area code, number and extension tags; Refer to See pcn (To Pager Country Code) , par (To Pager Area Code) , plo (To Pager Number) and pex (To Pager Extension) , respectively.	pag (Full To Pager Number)
pal	Person Alias. A unique identifier for each person record.	pal (Person Alias)
par	Recipient pager area code.	par (To Pager Area Code)
pcn	Recipient pager country code.	pcn (To Pager Country Code)

Tag	Description	See
pex	Recipient pager extension.	pex (To Pager Extension)
plo	Recipient pager number.	plo (To Pager Number)
us1 - us2	Custom recipient information 1 and 2. Primarily provided for expansion and customization of person directories. They are typically used to store recipient information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.	us1 - us2 (Custom To Information 1 and 2)
var	Recipient voice area code.	var (To Voice Area Code)
vcn	Recipient voice country code.	vcn (To Voice Country Code)
vex	Recipient voice extension.	vex (To Voice Extension)
vlo	Recipient voice telephone number.	vlo (To Voice Number)
voi	Voice number. This read-only tag is programmatically generated from the recipient voice country, area code, number and extension tags; refer to vcn (To Voice Country Code) , var (To Voice Area Code) , vlo (To Voice Number) and vex (To Voice Extension) , respectively.	voi (Voice Number)

qstat Database

Fax device and class queues. Entries in the qstat database are read-only (some information is inherited from the dstat database [See dstat Database](#), other information is written directly by the fax server). You can view them via the MMC fax administration Queues feature or the **vfxstat** command line utility [See vfxstat](#).

The qstat database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
acc	Device accepting jobs. Controls whether or not a particular fax device or class will accept fax jobs from the scheduler.	acc (Device Accepting Jobs)
arn	Reject reason.	arn (Reject Reason)
asi	Accept time. Date and time the fax device or class was last set to accept fax jobs.	asi (Accept Time)
dfl	Default fax device.	dfl (Default Fax Device)
ffl	Fax Interface Module (FIM) diagnostics. Intended for Esker internal use only.	ffl (FIM Flags)
qds	Queue description.	qds (Queue Description)
qnm	Queue name.	qnm (Queue Name)
qtp	Queue type.	qtp (Queue Type)

seqno Database

Sequence numbers that can be assigned to fax requests. This information is automatically generated and maintained by the fax server. However, you should periodically reset the seqno database so that you don't run out of available sequence numbers.


The seqno database schema is comprised of these tags:




Tag	Description	See
seq	Fax request sequence number. Unique identifier for normal (non-group) fax requests.	seq (Fax Request Sequence Number)
typ	Fax request type (group or regular).	typ (Fax Request Type)


user Database


VSI-FAX users and user profile settings. You can modify user database entries via the MMC fax administration user and profile properties or the **vfxadmin user** command line utility [See vfxadmin user](#).

The user database schema is comprised of these tags:

Tag	Description	See
acb	Allow call batching	aco (From Area Code)
aco	Sender local area code.	aco (From Area Code)
adl	Automatically delete routed faxes.	adl (Automatically Delete Routed Faxes)
aem	Automatically email routed faxes.	aem (Automatically Email Routed Faxes)
alb	Allow load balancing (deprecated)	alb (Allow Load Balancing)
apr	authmask	amk (Authorization Mask)
apr	Automatically print routed faxes.	apr (Automatically Print Routed Faxes)
arc	Automatically archive sent faxes.	arc (Automatically Archive Sent Faxes)
cdd	Calculate DID. Used with DirectFax Routing. Controls whether or not to calculate a Direct Inward Dial (DID) routing number by stripping the last four digits from the sender (from) fax number.	cdd (Calculate DID)
cli	Client ID. Stores a unique VSI-FAX user account identifier. In most cases (i.e., individual user and departmental fax accounts), this is the user ID entered when the VSI-FAX user account is created.	cli (Client ID)
cos	>Clear on send. This is a legacy tag that formerly controlled whether or not the VSI-Win and VSI-X send fax forms should be cleared following each sent fax. This tag is not used with current VSI-FAX clients.  Important Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.	cos (Clear On Send)
cst	Optional sender cost code. Cost codes are typically used in large enterprises for cost accounting purposes (e.g., billing fax server usage to a particular division or department).	cst (Cost Code)
cvr	Cover page to use when sending faxes.	cvr (Cover Page)
ddl	DID length. DID extensions are used to route incoming faxes to the appropriate user's fax inbox. DID extension length is calculated based on the value stored in the did (DID Extension) tag See did (DID Extension) .	ddl (DID Length)

Tag	Description	See
did	DID extension. DID extensions are used to route incoming faxes to the appropriate user's fax inbox.	did (DID Extension)
dsp	Display Fax Status dialog box. Controls whether or not to show fax status dialog box when sending faxes.	dsp (Display Fax Status Dialog Box)
dtf	Custom date format used in place of the default date format. Refer to Date and Time Formats for additional information.	dtf (Custom Date Format)
fa1 - fa3	Sender Address Lines 1 - 3. Stores the sender's street address so that it can be shown on fax cover pages.	fa1 - fa3 (From Address Lines 1 thru 3)
fcn	Sender country name.	fcn (From Country Name)
fco	Sender company name.	fco (From Company Name)
fem	Sender email address.	fem (From Email Address)
ffn	Sender fax number.	ffn (From Fax Number)
fnm	Custom from name. Overrides the usr tag See usr (User Name) .	fnm (Custom From Name)
fvn	Sender voice number.	fvn (From Voice Number)
gnp	Group Notify Procedure (GNP). Refer to <i>Event Notify Procedures</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation for additional information about the group notification mechanism.	gnp (Group Notify Procedure)
ifd	Inherit fields. Stores a sequence of characters representing which fields are inherited from the master profile and is intended for Esker internal use only.  Important Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.	ifd (Inherit Fields)
inh	Inherit mode. Controls the profile inheritance mode for a particular user.	inh (Inherit Mode)
isp	Is profile. Identifies a user account as having a profile associated with it.	isp (Is Profile)
lcl	Sender locale. Intended for Esker internal use only.  Important Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.	lcl (From Locale)
lcr	Allow least cost routing.	lcr (Allow Least Cost Routing)
lgn	Last login.	lgn (Last Login)
lic	Licensed. Controls whether or not to automatically assign a license whenever a new fax user account is created.	lic (Licensed)
ind	Sent fax page orientation (portrait or landscape).	ind (Sent Fax Page Orientation)
lng	Language. Intended for Esker internal use only.  Important Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.	lng (Language)
lnp	Launch Notify Procedure (LNP). Refer to <i>Event Notify Procedures</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation for additional information about the launch notification mechanism.	lnp (Launch Notify Procedure)
mad	Sender alternative email address. Overrides the sfe tag See sfe (Sent Fax Email Address) .	mad (From Email Address)

Tag	Description	See
mkp	Make child a profile. Intended for Esker internal use only.  Important IMPORTANT: Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.	mkp (Make Child A Profile)
mxp	Maximum send priority allowed.	mxp (Maximum Priority Allowed)
not	Send notify mode.	not (Send Notify Mode)
osl	Use operating system login ID instead of VSI-FAX user ID when accessing the fax server.	osl (Use Operating System Login ID)
oui	Override USERINFO settings.	oui (Override USERINFO)
pgh	Custom fax page header, which is used instead of the default fax page header defined for each fax device (except FoDC) if the upg tag See upg (Use Custom Page Header) is set true .	pgl (Sent Fax Page Length)
pgl	Sent fax page size (letter, legal or A4).	pid (Parent Profile ID)
pid	Parent profile ID.	pid (Parent Profile ID)
pre	Sender fax number prefix. This is typically a departmental billing code prefixed to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.	pre (From Fax Number Prefix)
pri	Send priority.	pri (Send Priority)
prt	Routed fax printer.	prt (Routed Fax Printer)
pst	Sent fax printer.	pst (Sent Fax Printer)
pvt	Received fax printer.	pvt (Received Fax Printer)
pwd	Password.	pwd (Password)
que	Fax queue used to send or receive a fax.	que (Fax Queue)
res	Send resolution (standard or fine).	res (Send Resolution)
ret	Retry strategy.	ret (Retry Strategy)
rfe	Routed fax email address.	rfe (Routed Fax Email Address)
rfm	Routed fax format.	rfm (Routed Fax Format)
rne	Routed fax notification address.	rne (Routed Fax Notification Email Address)
rnp	Receive Notify Procedure (RNP). Refer to <i>Event Notify Procedures</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation for additional information about the receive notification mechanism.	rnp (Receive Notify Procedure)
rnt	Email routed notification. Controls whether or not to automatically email routed fax notifications.	rnt (Email Routed Notification)
rsp	Routed subject template.	rsp (Routed Subject Template)
rtp	Template file to use for routed notifications.	rtp (Routed Notification Template)
sar	Automatically archive sent fax.	sar (Automatically Archive Sent Fax)
sfe	Sent fax email address.	sfe (Sent Fax Email Address)
sfm	Sent fax back format. Controls the email attachment format of sent faxes if the sfx tag See sfx (Email Copy of Sent Faxes to Sender) is set to any value other than nty-	sfm (Sent Fax Back Format)

Tag	Description	See
	none.	
sfx	Email copy of sent faxes to sender.	sfx (Email Copy of Sent Faxes to Sender)
skl	SendMail template skeleton	skl (SendMail attachment skeleton)
spf	Automatically print sent faxes.	spf (Automatically Print Sent Fax)
spn	Print sent notification.	spn (Print Sent Notification)
ssp	Sent subject template.	ssp (Sent Subject Template)
stg	Template file to use for group fax notifications.	stg (Group Send Notification Template)
stn	Template file to use for failed fax notifications.	stn (Failed Send Notification Template)
sto	Template file to use for successful send notifications.	sto (Successful Send Notification Template)
suf	Sender fax number suffix. This is typically a departmental billing code appended to fax numbers to ensure accurate billing of fax costs.	suf (From Fax Number Suffix)
tg1 - tg4	Primarily provided for expansion and customization of the user database. They are typically used to store sender information not found in other VSI-FAX tags.	tg1 - tg4 (Custom From Tags 1 thru 4)
tmf	Custom time format that can be used in place of the default time format. Refer to Date and Time Formats for additional information.	tmf (Custom Time Format)
tmz	Time zone.	tmz (Time Zone)
tnp	Transmit Notify Procedure (TNP). Refer to <i>Event Notify Procedures</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation for additional information about the transmit notification mechanism.	tnp (Transmit Notify Procedure)
tpl	SendMail template.	tpl (SenMail template)
tsi	Transmitting Station ID (TSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number.	tsi (Transmitting Station ID)
tti	Transmitting Terminal ID (TTI). Alternative identifier that overrides the TSI string.	tti (Transmitting Terminal ID)
ucv	Include a fax cover page with each sent fax.	ucv (Use Cover Page)
ued	User-editable. Controls whether or not a user can edit their personal user profile after it has been created by the fax administrator.	ued (User-Editable)
ufd	User edit fields. Intended for Esker internal use only.  Important Directly modifying this tag may cause unpredictable application behavior.	ufd (User Edit Fields)
umd	User mode. Controls whether or not a particular user has administration privileges.	umd (User Mode)
upg	Use custom page header. Controls whether or not a custom fax page header should be used instead of the default fax header for all fax devices except FoDC. The actual custom fax header string is stored in the pgh tag See pgl (Sent Fax Page Length) .	upg (Use Custom Page Header)
usr	Typically the real-world person name (e.g., "John Smith") for a VSI-FAX user/client ID, which is typically a short log-in name (e.g., "jsmith").	usr (User Name)
utp	User type (individual, department, system).	utp (User Type)
var	Automatically archive received fax.	var (Automatically Archive Received Fax)
vfe	Email received fax address.	vfe (Received Fax Email Address)

Tag	Description	See
vfm	Email received fax format.	vfm (Email Received Fax Format)
vfx	Email received fax.	vfx (Email Received Fax)
vne	Received notification email address.	vne (Received Fax Notification Email Address)
vnt	Email received notification.	vnt (Email Received Notification)
vpr	Automatically print received faxes.	vpr (Automatically Print Received Faxes)
vsp	Received subject template.	vsp (Received Subject Template)
vtp	Template file to use for receive notifications.	vtp (Receive Notification Template)
wbi	Allow web install. Controls whether or not the web fax client printer driver can be downloaded directly from a web browser.	wbi (Allow Web Install)

Adding Custom Tags to the ologtag Database

One of the advanced features of the fax server is the ability to add user-definable tags to the ologtag database. This database contains one record for each fax request submitted and is designed to be extendable by users. The tags in this database are data values associated with a fax request that do not change over the life of the fax request and only represent data that is not needed when actually sending the fax.

Administrators can extend this database to include information such as account numbers. Note that as delivered, the database already contains five tags (`tin`, `tg1`, `tg2`, `tg3` and `tg4`) that are reserved for user data. These tags are kept only for the user's reference, as VSI-FAX merely keeps the data and reports on it. However, an administrator may need more than these tags or may want to define a tag with a specific tag name for his/her use.

The five user tags delivered with the ologtag database are common tags that are the same for each member of a group. Since they are *not* destination-specific, default values for these fields can be specified ahead of any destinations. They can even be specified in the user's `vsifax.ini` file.

Rules for Custom Tags

- Each field is treated as a text string. Any numeric data must be represented as its string equivalent. These fields *cannot* contain any binary data.
- The maximum field length of a user-defined tag is 64 characters (counting the NULL character at the end of a string).
- A tag name must be assigned to each tag and this tag name must not be duplicated in either the ologtag or the faxreqs database.
- A tag name is limited to 15 characters, but we strongly recommend that the new tag name be 3 characters long to match all the standard VSI-FAX tags.
- Tags already in the database (especially the `seq` tag) must not be removed from the database.
- Custom tags must appear at the end of the FIELD list.
- The field-code entry in the field list must be set to the name `userdefined`. This is necessary to enable VSI-FAX to recognize these tags when an update is performed.
- We strongly recommend that the field length of a user-defined tag be a multiple of four.
- The total field length of all user-defined tags cannot exceed 756 bytes.

Basic Procedure for Adding Custom Tags

The basic procedure for adding user-defined tags to the ologtag database is:

1. Log in as **root** or **vsifax**.
2. Stop the scheduler.
3. Change directory to `$VSIFAX/spool/dbs`.
4. Backup the original database.
5. Extract the schema for the database.
6. Unload the data in the database.
7. Modify the ologtag schema file with any text editor (e.g., vi).
8. Rebuild the database using the modified schema.
9. Load the saved data back into the database.
10. Remove the backup database if everything was successful.
11. Restart the scheduler.

Example

In this example, a custom tag **inv** (invoice number) will be added to the ologtag database. Its field length will be set at 16 characters long.

1. Log in as user **vsifax**.
2. Stop the scheduler by entering the following:
`vfxsched stop`
3. Change directory to the database directory by entering the following:
`cd $VSIFAX/spool/dbs`
4. Extract the schema file for the ologtag database by entering the following:
`vdbtool schema ologtag > ologtag.sch`

The schema file for the ologtag database is displayed as follows:

```
# schema for database ologtag
dbname = ologtag
field = long : seqno : seq : request id
field = char(64) : tovnum : tvn : to voice number
field = char(64) : frname : fnm : from name
field = char(64) : frcomp : fco : from company
field = char(64) : frfnum : ffn : from fax number
field = char(64) : frvnum : fvn : from voice number
field = char(64) : usrtag1 : tg1 : user tag 1
field = char(64) : usrtag2 : tg2 : user tag 2
field = char(64) : usrtag3 : tg3 : user tag 3
field = char(64) : usrtag4 : tg4 : user tag 4
index = nodup : seq
```

5. Modify the schema file, using a text editor, by adding the following entry for the **inv** tag at the end of the field listing (immediately before the index entry):
`field = char(16) : userdefined : inv : invoice number`
6. Save your changes and close the file.
7. Rebuild the ologtag schema by entering the following:
`vdbtool rebuild -v ologtag.sch`
8. Restart the fax server by entering the following:
`vfxsched start`



Configuration Files

VSI-FAX uses configuration files to store settings for various parts of the system. Most of these files are located in the `$VSIFAX/lib` directory. The only file that is not located there is the `vsifax.ini` file; `vsifax.ini` is found in the `.vsifax` subdirectory in each user's home directory.

These are the configuration files:

File	Description	See
<code>vsisrv.ini</code>	Server configuration file.	Server Configuration File (vsisrv.ini)
<code>vsifax.ini</code>	User configuration file.	Client Configuration File (vsifax.ini)
<code>autotypes.lst</code>	Autosend scripts file.	Autosend Scripts File (autotypes.lst)
<code>crontab.lst</code>	Periodic fax server events.	Periodic Fax Server Events File (crontab.lst)
<code>dialcode.lst</code>	Dial string conversion rules file.	Dial String Rules File (dialcode.lst)
<code>formatters.lst</code>	External (User-Defined) Formatters. Refer to <i>Fax Imaging</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation for additional information.	...
<code>lcrhosts.lst</code>	LCR routes file.	LCR Routes File (lcrhosts.lst)
<code>lcrrules.lst</code>	LCR Rules file.	LCR Rules File (lcrrules.lst)
<code>notify.lst</code>	Third-party command interpreters for event notify procedures.	...
<code>printers.lst</code>	Printers definition file.	Printers Definition File (printers.lst)
<code>retrys.lst</code>	Retry strategies file.	Retry Strategy File (retrys.lst)



About the default values

The default values listed in this page are the values set by default in the configuration files during the VSI-FAX installation procedure.

However, they may **not** necessarily be the values that will be used by default if the related entries are not present in the configuration files. Therefore, we recommend that you do **not** delete any entry from the configuration files when you wish to restore this entry's default value.

Sample .ini Files

Each VSI-FAX installation comes with a sample `vsisrv.ini` and `vsifax.ini` file. They are installed in the `$VSIFAX/lib/samples` directory. Each file contains all of the possible entries you can use to set up and configure your VSI-FAX installation.

.ini File Syntax

The server and client configuration files (`vsisrv.ini` and `vsifax.ini`) use the following syntax:

- Files are ASCII text.
- Blank lines and comment lines (beginning with a #) are ignored.
- All entries are case-insensitive.
- Files are organized into sections. Section names are inside square brackets.
- All entries must be made in the proper section.

Important

Any entry made prior to the first section entry in a file or any entry that is made in the wrong section is ignored.

- Entries use `<name>=<value>` syntax.
- White-space, dashes (-), and underscores (_) are ignored in both `<name>` and `<value>` entries.

Tip

In other words, `MAXNODIALS`, `MaxNodials`, `max_nodials`, `max_no_dials`, `maxnodials` and `max-nodials` are all equivalent entries.

- The following entries are special conditions:

<code>name =</code>	Value is not defined (unset).
<code>name = " "</code>	Value is set to NULL string (empty).

- Except for the preceding example, enclosing a `<value>` in quotes is optional unless it contains special characters.

Server Configuration File (vsisrv.ini)

The `vsisrv.ini` file provides configuration information that establishes some of the behavior of the fax scheduler, debug logs, various server processes and dial string handling routines. On the server, it contains entries for the various processes, whereas on the client, it contains only those basic directory (phone book) entries needed for converting free-form dial strings to a structured format that is used by the directory routines.



Note

-Z options that are available with some VSI-FAX commands allow temporary overriding of specific values in the .INI file during the current session. For the list of these options and the commands that support them, refer to [-Z options](#).

COMMON Section

This section contains entries that can be included in several other entries. For example, the `UseDefault` entry can be added in the `VSINET` and in the `VPOPD` section. If set to the same value, you can include it once in the `COMMON` section instead of including it in each section.

DEVICE Section




Entries used by the various FIMs and by directory (phone book) routines.



The `DEVICE` section is unique in that more than one section can be defined using this format: `[DEVICE: <NAME>]`, where `<NAME>` is a valid fax device name.

Entries in a `DEVICE : <NAME>` section are specific to that particular device.

General Settings

Entry	Default	Description
ad-string		Advertisement (ad) string appended to the fax header (does not apply to the header of faxes sent using the FoDC device). For generic information about customizing fax page headers, refer to <i>Customization Techniques</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation.
AddNtfAsAtt	ON	The note file is a text file used to populate the fax cover page memo field. Refer to ntf for details. When sending a fax with no cover page, the note file is added as a regular attachment. Set <code>OFF</code> to prevent the note file to be added as an attachment. This is useful when sending emails through the SendMail FIM because the note file content is already copied in the email body.
answer-rings	1	Number of rings before device answers the phone call. This is only valid if the auto-answer is set to ON. If auto-answer is set to OFF, VSI-FAX will always answer on the first ring.
auto-answer	ON	Set <code>OFF</code> to answer calls manually, rather than having the device do it automatically. IMPORTANT: Set <code>OFF</code> if the device supports DID.
CSI-string		Called Subscriber ID (CSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number. This string can be a maximum of 20 characters long. For best compatibility, restrict your CSI string to numerals, plus signs and spaces. Default value is set during installation.
dial-type	T	Tone (T) or pulse (P) dialing.
disable-FCC		Disables the use of the FCC command, which corrects compatibility problems between US Robotics fax modems and Sharp fax machines.
DTMF-enable	OFF	Turns on or off Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) detection for <code>bm</code> FIMs (Brooktrout TR1034 Analog fax board). By default, DTMF detection is turned off for Brooktrout FIMs. You have to set this parameter to ON to enable it. If set to ON, VSI-FAX Server will use the DTMF digits received to identify the number being called and resolve a name or a department from the DID table. This parameter can also be set on a particular Brooktrout device when set in the <code>DEVICE : <BROOKTROUT DEVICE NAME></code> section of <code>vsisrv.ini</code> .
DTMF-digit-limit	4	Maximum number of DTMF digits you want to receive prior to accepting the incoming call. This parameter can also be set on a particular Brooktrout device when set in the <code>DEVICE : <BROOKTROUT DEVICE NAME></code> section of <code>vsisrv.ini</code> .
DTMF-interdigit-timeout	500 ms	Wait time between two DTMF digits (in milli-seconds). Typical values range from 500 to 2000 ms. This parameter can also be set on a particular Brooktrout device when set in the <code>DEVICE : <BROOKTROUT DEVICE NAME></code> section of <code>vsisrv.ini</code> .
DTMF-max-collect-time	10 seconds	Wait time for DTMF events. This parameter can also be set on a particular Brooktrout device when set in the <code>DEVICE : <BROOKTROUT DEVICE NAME></code> section of <code>vsisrv.ini</code> .
enable-alt-	OFF	Allows FIM switching. If the FIM dies repeatedly the alternate FIM program is used.

Entry	Default	Description
prog		<p>The alternate FIM program for the c2 FIM is bl-FIM. The alternate FIM program for the b1 FIM is the c2FIM.</p> <p>When the fax scheduler realizes that a device is idle, it determines whether the FIM is running the alternate FIM program. If it is running the alternate FIM program, the scheduler updates its tables and the dstat database to make the change to alternate FIM program permanent.</p>
enable-did	OFF	<p>Turns on or turns off Dual Tone Multi-Frequency (DTMF) detection for Class 2/2.0 fax modems. When set OFF (default), the c2 FIMs do not wait for DTMF detection before answering an incoming call.</p> <p> Important If this is ON, you cannot specify answer-rings or auto-answer as VSI-FAX will always answer immediately.</p> <p>To enable DTMF detection for bm FIMs (Brooktrout TR1034 Analog board), use the DTMF-enable parameter described above.</p>
enable-headers	ON	<p>Set OFF to disable generation of a page header at the top of each page. This does not apply to faxes sent using FoDC.</p> <p> Note CCITT specifications state that a fax device should always put a header on each transmitted page.</p>
font-name		<p>Font to use for page header (does not apply to the header of faxes sent using FoDC). By default, all FIMs, except FoDC, image the page header using an internal linked-in version of the Roxbury italic bold font.</p> <p> Tip If you use the Roxbury compressed font for your page headers (i.e., by setting font-name=roxycmp), you will be able to display up to 120 chars of user data in the header, as compared with 62 chars using other fonts</p>
fulltime-clocal	ON	Turns on or turns off device control of serial port (i.e., forces carrier detect on by sending "&C0").
mail-as-gifs	OFF	When set ON , faxes sent via the SendMail FIM are converted from multi-page TIFF format to individual GIF files (one per page).
mail-format	fmt-norm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ fmt-norm: send as a TIFF file ■ fmt-cvrfax: send cover and body as separate TIFF files ■ fmt-pages: send each page as a separate TIFF file ■ fmt-git: send each page as a separate GID file ■ fmt-pdf: send as a PDF file ■ fmt-cvrlpdf: send cover and body as separate PDF files
max-no-dials	3	Specifies number of "NO DIAL" errors allowed before the device is set to not running.
no-&c-commands	OFF	Turns on or turns off sending "&C0" and "&C3" commands to the device. These commands are not normally required. However, some devices (e.g., Multi-Tech Systems rack mount modems) do require them.
page-hdr-end	"Page %5 of %6 #%7 %8"	String to use for the right-justified side of the header. This does not apply to the header of faxes sent using the FoDC device.

Entry	Default	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ %1 tsi string to be used ■ %2 advertisement string (by default, this is set to "via vsi-fax") ■ %3 date format (by default, the date format used is "%m/%d/%y", e.g. 06/22/06) ■ %4 time format (by default, the time format used is "%i:%m %p", e.g., 11:22 am). ■ %5 current page number in the fax transmission ■ %6 total pages in the fax in the fax transmission ■ %7 job sequence number ■ %8 retrans char ("*" if the page is a re-transmit) <p>For generic information about customizing fax page headers, refer to <i>Customization Techniques</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation.</p>
page-hdr-line	ON	Set to OFF to remove black horizontal line after the page header. This does not apply to the header of faxes sent using the FoDC device.
page-hdr-string	"%3 %4 %1 %2"	<p>String to use for the left-aligned page header. This does not apply to the header of faxes sent using the FoDC device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ %1 tsi string to be used ■ %2 advertisement string (by default, this is set to "via vsi-fax") ■ %3 date format (by default, the date format used is "%m/%d/%y", e.g. 06/22/06) ■ %4 time format (by default, the time format used is "%i:%m %p", e.g., 11:22 am). ■ %5 current page number in the fax transmission ■ %6 total pages in the fax in the fax transmission ■ %7 job sequence number ■ %8 retrans char ("*" if the page is a re-transmit) <p> Notes This string is limited to 64 characters after expansion, and will be silently truncated if required.</p> <p>This string is internally set to "Evaluation Only," when running an evaluation version of VSI-FAX. It can only be changed when a permanent license is obtained and the scheduler is restarted.</p> <p>For generic information about customizing fax page headers, refer to <i>Customization Techniques</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation.</p>
TSI-string		<p>Transmitting Station ID (TSI) string. This is typically your outgoing fax number. This string can be a maximum of 20 characters long. For best compatibility, restrict your TSI string to numerals, plus signs and spaces. Default value is set during installation.</p> <p> Tip The TSI string is used to negotiate with other fax devices and normally appears in the fax header at the top of each faxed page. Because the TSI will appear on the header even if the rest of the fax doesn't get sent, it is an especially good practice to make the TSI string your fax number. That way, people can fax you back in the event of problems.</p>

Fax Number (Dial String) Conversion Settings




Entry	Default	Description
area-code		Area code for the phone line used by this device.
country-code	1	The country code for the phone line used by this device.
dial-convert	ON	Set OFF to disable any dial string conversion.
dial-cvt-program		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The name of an external program to be used to convert dial strings instead of the internal algorithm. This program is called with the following arguments: ■ -p <prefix>: Dial <prefix>, if defined. ■ -s <suffix>: Dial <suffix>, if defined. ■ -a <code>: Area <code>, if defined. ■ <number>: Dial string to convert.
dial-prefix		A prefix, such as "9", or "8," to be prepended to a dial string before sending. This is usually used to access outside lines.
dial-suffix		Suffix appended to a dial string before sending.
intl-access	011	The dial prefix needed to make international calls.
intl-prefix		An alternate prefix (instead of LongDistPrefix) for dialing an international call.
intl-suffix		An alternate suffix for dialing an international call.
local-num-len	7	The number of digits in the local number for the phone line used by this device.
long-dist-access	1	Dial string needed to make long distance calls.
long-dist-prefix		Prefix prepended to a dial string (instead of DialPrefix) if the number is determined to be a long distance number. This is usually used for phone systems that use access codes for long distance calls.
long-dist-suffix		Suffix appended to a dial string (but before DialSuffix) if the number is determined to be a long distance number. This is usually used for phone systems that use account numbers for toll calls.

Timing, Delay and Reset Settings

Entry	Default	Description
at-timeout	60	Number of seconds FIM waits for a response from the device.
carrier-timeout	60	Number of seconds before device times out when connecting to the phone line. If connection is not made within this time, the device reports "NO CONN."
close-delay	0	Number of seconds to wait before closing a device.
init-delay	0	Number of seconds to wait after performing a device initialization sequence.
open-delay	0	Number of seconds to wait before opening a new device.
page-delay	10	When using loopback FIM, number of seconds to wait between pages.
recv-connect-timeout	60	Number of seconds before device times out when making phone line connection to receive faxes.

Entry	Default	Description
reset-delay	0	Number of seconds to wait between opening a device and initializing it.
reset0-string	ATZ	First reset string sent to device.
reset0-timeout	60	Number of seconds FIM waits for a response from the device after a reset0-string is sent.
reset1-string	AT&FS0=0E0Q0V1	Second reset string sent to device. This command usually asserts the lowest level of firmware initialization.
reset1-timeout	60	Number of seconds FIM waits for a response from the device after a reset1-string is sent.
reset2-string		Third reset string sent to device.
reset2-timeout	60	Number of seconds FIM waits for a response from the device after a reset2-string is sent.
send-delay	10	When using loopback FIM, number of seconds to wait before processing a fax request.


Debug Settings

Entry	Default	Description
debug	OFF	Set ON the enable verbose debug entries in the log. Debug logs are written to the \$VSIFAX/spool/logs directory.
data-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records data-mode messages to the debug log. These are initiated in response to an incoming call.
dial-debug	ON	When set ON, logs initial and converted dial strings for a fax request.
dis-debug	OFF	When set ON, the FIM parses +FDIS and +FDCS messages from the device and records them in the FIM log file.
event-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records each device event in the debug logs.  Important Setting this debug option creates large debug log files.
fifo-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records command-FIFO debug messages to the log file.
getc-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM logs all the get-character activity in the readline code.  Important This debug option is only intended for detailed debugging of the internal cache as it produces tremendous amounts of output to the FIM log file.
hdlc-debug	OFF	When set ON, the FIM sets the +FBUG parameter in the device to enable HDLC frame reporting.
mtype-debug	ON	When set ON, writes device information to the debug log.
nsf-debug	OFF	When set ON, the FIM examines +FNSF responses from the device received during T.30 handshaking and records the country code and manufacturer code in the FIM log file.
query-debug	OFF	When set ON, outputs query information used in getting device information during initialization.
raster-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records information about received T.4 encoded raster image data into the FIM log file.  Important

Entry	Default	Description
		Setting this debug option creates large debug log files.
readline-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records each response line from an AT command read from the device into the FIM log file.
reset-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records messages related to the device reset mechanism into the FIM log file.
t30-debug	ON	When set ON, FIM records information about the status of the T.30 protocol during send into the FIM log file. The messages report phase transitions plus the post-message commands and responses from the device.
termio-debug	ON	When set ON, FIM records all class2 commands written to the device in the FIM log file. This debug option helps debugging device problems.
waitfor-debug	OFF	When set ON, FIM records debug information from the wait-for-event module into the FIM log file.
xstate-debug	OFF	When set ON, records any changes in state by the FIM (e.g., initializing, sending, receiving, etc.).

DEVICE:FoDC Section

These settings are used by the Fax on Demand Connector. This section appears only if you have installed the Fax on Demand Connector.

Entry	Default	Description
hostname		The hostname or IP address of the Esker on Demand server, from your Esker Account Manager.
accountID		The Esker on Demand ID you received from your Esker Account Manager.
password		Encrypted version of the Esker on Demand password you received from your Esker Account Manager. To change password, open a command shell and issue the <code>vfxadmin config -a -e -p DEVICE:FODC password</code> command or edit the general properties of the FoDC device in VSI MMC Fax Server Administration.
dial-convert	OFF	When set to ON, converts the dialstring according to the rules found in dialcv.tst.
header	Date: <Date> From: Esker Page <CurPage> of <Pages>	String to use to populate the fax page header of faxes sent using the FoDC device. Refer to <i>Fax on Demand Connector</i> in the Installation and Administration documentation to learn how you can customize this string.
proxy-host		Proxy host name for the Fax on Demand Connector.
proxy-user		User name to connect to the proxy.
proxy-password		<p>Password to connect to the proxy.</p> <p> Note This value is encrypted, and cannot be entered directly into the file. You need to use the <code>vfxadmin</code> command to create and set this key. For example, you should enter the following command:</p> <pre>vfxadmin config -a -e -i FODC DEVICE proxy-password myproxypassword</pre> <p>Refer to vfxadmin config command to learn more</p>

Entry	Default	Description
proxy-port		Port for the proxy for the Fax on Demand Connector

The parameters `request-timeout=300` and `exec-timeout=400` are advanced parameters used to configure Fax on Demand Connector timeout delays. Refer to *Troubleshooting Fax on Demand Connector connection issues* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for more information.

The other parameters in the DEVICE:FoDC section (`debug=off`, `keep-files=off`, `tcp-dbglevel=0`, `secured=on`) are undocumented parameters for advanced use by Technical Support.

Device:sm Section

Limits the number of concurrent jobs. Use this option when sending many emails to avoid excessive bandwidth decrease.

Entry	Default	Description
SMSEndDelay	0	Delay between the submission of two emails.
MaxJobPerPeriod MaxJobPeriod	0	MaxJobPerPeriod is the maximum number of emails sent during the MaxJobPeriod duration.
template		Template file to use when routing faxes via email.

LCR Section

These settings are used by the Least Cost Routing (CR) feature.

Entry	Default	Description
debug	OFF	Set ON to enable verbose debug entries in the log file. Debug logs are written to the <code>\$VSIFAX/spool/logs</code> directory.
route-name		Route name associated with this fax server. This name must also appear in the <code>\$VSIFAX/lib/lcrhosts.lst</code> file (LCR Routes File (lcrhosts.lst)).

MSTOTIF Section

Controls how files are imaged.

Entry	Default	Description
Autoclose-dialog	ON	Set to ON to automatically close dialogs that may be displayed by the imaging software when loading the document (for example, it avoids blocking the processing when a new update of the imaging software is found and a dialog is displayed to offer to download and install it or not).
debug	OFF	When set ON, verbose debug logging is enabled.

Entry	Default	Description
dde-only	OFF	<p>If set ON, fax server will use the Windows file association/Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) mechanism to image various file types instead of using the normal "viewer-based" mechanism.</p> <p>The advantage to using the DDE method, is that it is more accurate (files are imaged with the actual application that reads and writes them). It avoids many version mismatches and errors that can occur when you rely on a common file viewer.</p> <p>The disadvantage is that some applications take longer to load than a simple file viewer. However, fax imaging always occurs in the background and sending a fax takes minutes rather than seconds. In most cases, this additional imaging time should not adversely impact fax server performance.</p>
hide-window	ON	Specifies whether or not to hide the document viewer when creating a TIFF file.
save-files	OFF	Saves source files used to create the TIFF file in <code>\$VSI/FAX/spool/temp</code> .
timeout	180	Maximum time in seconds for the document viewer to create a TIFF file.

PCLTOTIF Section

Controls wrapping settings and margin definitions for Letter, A4 and Legal page size in Landscape (Lnd) mode or not.

Entry	Default	Description
wordwrap	ON	Activates/deactivates the word wrapping.
stdwrap	ON	Activates/deactivates the PCL wrapping escape code.
Top-Margin	2	Specifies the top margin in number of lines.
LinesPerPageLetter	64	Specifies the number of lines per page for Letter page size.
LinesPerPageA4	68	Specifies the number of lines per page for A4 page size.
LinesPerPageLegal	82	Specifies the number of lines per page for Legal page size.
LinesPerPageLnd	50	Specifies the number of lines per page for Landscape orientation.
LeftMargin	1	Specifies the left margin, in number of characters (with 10 cpi pitch).
LeftMarginLnd	3	Specifies the left margin for Landscape orientation, in number of characters (with 10 cpi pitch).
CharsPerLineLetter	80	Specifies the number of characters per line for Letter page size.
CharsPerLineA4	80	Specifies the number of characters per line for A4 page size.
CharsPerLineLegal	80	Specifies the number of characters per line for Legal page size.
CharsPerLineLetLnd	103	Specifies the number of characters per line for Letter page size in Landscape orientation.
CharsPerLineA4Lnd	110	Specifies the number of characters per line for A4 page size in Landscape orientation.
CharsPerLineLegLnd	133	Specifies the number of characters per line for Legal page size in Landscape orientation.

TIFTOPDF Section

Controls the TIFF to PDF conversion settings.

Entry	Default	Description
format	-ltif	format=-ltif:centerPage: Specifies whether the image should be centered in the page. format=-ltif:fitToPage: Specifies whether the image should fit to the page.

USERINFO Section

Cover page information. Default values are set during installation.

Entry	Description
company	Company name.
v-phone	Voice phone number.
f-phone	Fax phone number.
email	Email address.
addr1	Address information.
addr2	Address information.
addr3	Address information.
country	Country information.

VADMIND Section




Entries used by the **vfxadmin** (fax administrator) process.

Entry	Default	Description
admin-port	0	Use default port for VSIADMIN.

VFXSCHED Section

Entries used by the **vfxsched** (fax scheduler) process.

Entry	Default	Description
accel-notfax-expire	ON	If a fax attempt fails because it is not a fax number, subsequent attempts are also likely to fail. Set on to accelerate expiration of subsequent fax attempts.
call-batching	OFF	If multiple faxes are scheduled to be sent for the same fax number, call batching dials the number, then sends all the faxes, rather than hanging up and re-dialing for each fax.
check-dup-num	ON	If set OFF , turns off checking for duplicate phone numbers when scheduling fax requests. Set ON to prevent getting a busy signal when sending more than one fax to the same number.
debug	OFF	Set ON to enable system-level verbose debug entries in the log file. If debug is set ON here, debug is enabled for all sub-processes. Debug logs are written to the <code>\$VSIFAX/spool/logs</code> directory.

Entry	Default	Description
debug-diskspace	OFF	Set ON to enable disk space debugging.
diskspace-min	51200	Minimum number of 1KB blocks that must be free on the local fax server file system. The fax server will check this periodically and immediately shut down if the available disk space falls below this value. A value of 0 disables this check.
grace-period	0	After a shutdown command is received, wait this number of seconds before actually shutting down.
group-tnp	OFF	Set on to run Transmit Notify Procedures against group fax jobs.
holdq-timeout	7200	<p>When Least Cost Routing is being used, fax jobs are placed in a local hold queue until they can be handed off to the remote fax server for processing. If the remote fax server is offline, these jobs could remain in the local hold queue indefinitely.</p> <p>This setting controls the amount of time a fax job is allowed to remain in the local hold queue before it is transferred to a local device queue (sent locally).</p>
max-fim-idle	300	Maximum number of seconds a FIM is allowed can go without changing states before it is automatically reset by the fax server.
max-log-files	5	Maximum number of historical log files to keep. Each time the scheduler is restarted, new "current" log files are started for each process. This setting specifies how many "old" log files (not including the current log file) should be kept for historical reference.
max-no-dials	3	Maximum number of no dial tone failures allowed before the scheduler disables the FIM.
max-spawn-count	3	Maximum number of event notify procedures that will be run concurrently.
resend-from-start	OFF	If set ON, fax jobs halted in the middle of a send are re-sent in their entirety (all pages). If set OFF, each halted fax job is resumed at the point it was halted (pages successfully sent the previous time are not re-sent).
run-vpopd	ON	<p>If set ON, automatically starts the vpopd process.</p> <p> Important The xmif process is required in order to use the email-to-fax gateway. Do not set this OFF or the email-to-fax gateway will not work</p>
run-vsinet	OFF	<p>If set ON, automatically starts the vnetlg process.</p> <p> Note Default is OFF because the VSI-NET transport mechanism has been obsoleted. However, the entry is provided because some legacy integrations may still require it.</p>
use-resend-cover	OFF	<p>If set ON, creates a resend cover for a job when it is resent, and the resend is not from the start.</p> <p> Note In current VSI-Fax versions, both Unix and Windows servers can add a resend cover. (This was possible only with Unix in earlier versions.)</p>
load-balance	OFF	Enables the load balancing feature (deprecated).
load-bias	0	Sets a numeric value (in minutes) that is added to the Time-To-Fax (TTF) calculation by the load balancing algorithm (deprecated).
load-diff-bias	5	Sets a numerical differential (in minutes) used by the load balancing algorithm (deprecated).

VGSCHEM Section

Entries used by the **vg Sched** (group fax scheduler) process.

Entry	Default	Description
debug	OFF	Set ON to enable verbose debug entries in the scheduler log. Debug logs are written to the <code>\$VSIFAX/spool/logs</code> directory.
max-members-queued	16	Maximum number of members of a group request that will be queued at any given time.

VMAIL Section

The **vmail** process uses the SendMail FIM to send a fax to an email address instead of a fax telephone phone number. These settings are also used by the RNP mechanism to route a received or routed fax to an email address, and by the TNP mechanism to send notifications.

Entry	Default	Description
debug	OFF	Set ON to enable verbose debug entries in the mailer log. Debug logs are written to the <code>\$VSIFAX/spool/logs</code> directory.
sender	VsifaxServer	SMTP user name. This is the name that is shown in the fax recipient's email inbox. Replaces the deprecated <code>from-name</code> parameter. Default is <code>VsifaxServer</code> .
server		IP address or fully qualified host name of the SMTP server. Default value is set during installation.

VNOTIFY Section

The **vnotify** process controls the event notification mechanism.

Entry	Default	Description
debug	OFF	Set ON to enable verbose debug entries in the mailer log. Debug logs are written to the <code>\$VSIFAX/spool/logs</code> directory.

VPOPD Section

Entries used by the **vpopd** process for the email-to-fax gateway.

Entry	Default	Description
auth-id	LICENSED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Security option that prevents unauthorized internet users from sending faxes via the email-to fax gateway. Valid values are: LICENSED: A cli tag referencing a licensed user must be present in the tag file or the fax will not be sent. This setting provides the most security. REGISTERED: A cli tag referencing a registered user must be present in the tag

Entry	Default	Description
		file or the fax will not be sent. ■ NONE: No action. This setting provides the least security.
ext-choice	TXT	TXT or HTM. Specifies which type of file the email-to-fax converter will convert to fax. Set to htm if you want the fax to use any HTML formatting that appears in the email.
host-name		Network host name, fully qualified internet domain name or IP address of your incoming (POP3) internet mail server.
user-name		Email account name that will be monitored by the fax server. You must have previously set this account up on your incoming (POP3) internet mail server. The default user name for this account is "autofax".
password		Password assigned to the Username account.
sleep-time	300	Polling interval in seconds that the vpopd process checks the fax email account.
UseDefaults	ON	If set to ON, the vpopd process uses the user fax profile settings by default.

VSIFAX Section

Entries used by all processes.

Entry	Description
date-format	Date format used for formatting the date on cover pages and on the fax header.
time-format	Time format used for formatting date on cover pages and the fax header.

Refer to [Date and Time Formats](#) for additional information about date and time entries.

For generic information about customizing fax page headers, refer to *Customization Techniques* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation.

VSINET Section

Entries used by the **vxmld** and **vnetfax** network processes.

Entry	Default	Description
auto-reg	OFF	When set ON, if the fax server finds an unknown client ID inside a tag or batch file in the /autosend directory, it automatically creates a new user account and sets this account as a licensed user.
autosend-delay	60	Number of seconds a tag or batch file must remain static before it is sent. This delay interval ensures that the tag or batch file is fully copied into the /autosend directory before the fax server tries to send it.
debug	OFF	Set ON to enable verbose debug entries in the log. Debug logs are written to the \$VSIFAX/spool/logs directory. Used by the vxmld process.
image-server	none	Hostname or IP address of the Windows imaging server. Used by the vxmld process.
image-server-delay	60	The number of seconds between pings of the image server if it is detected to be down.
remote-reg-ok	ON	If set ON, new user accounts are created (and licensed) the first time an unknown user sends a fax. If set OFF, the fax administrator must manually create new user accounts and set them as licensed. Used by the vxmld process.

Entry	Default	Description
xml-port	0	TCP/IP port number used by the vxmld process. A setting of zero (0) uses the VSI-FAX default communication port (port 2996).
UseDefaults	ON	If set to ON, the vnetfax process uses the user fax profile settings by default. This entry can always be overridden by the udf tag.

VSMTPD Section

This daemon supports users who want to submit a fax by sending an email to "<phone-number>@fax.com". This daemon is not run by default. You must set the ini entry "VFXSCHED:run-vsmtpd=on" to have it run. This daemon processes email requests via the SMTP protocol, then passes the email request to the VPOPD daemon, which then processes the email request. Thus, when the vsmtpd daemon is started, the vpopd daemon is also started, regardless of the "VFXSCHED:run-vpopd" ini entry.

If the entry "VSMTPD:do-fwd" is set to "on" and a domain list ("VSMTPD:domains" is set) is present, then any email address not matching a domain will be forwarded as a *real* email. This allows users to point an email client to the **vsmtpd** daemon & send both faxes & emails.

Configuration options are:

Entry	Default	Description
debug	off	Standard debug option
debug-memory	off	Debug memory usage
max-log-files	5	Max log files to be saved
timeout	30 secs	Time to wait for TCP activity
smtp-port	25	Port to listen on
workdir	autosend	Directory to write files
domains	<none>	List of valid domains separated by a comma

VXMLD Section

Entries used by the vxmld process. Refer to [vsinet](#) for a description of the available entries.

Autosend Scripts File (autotypes.lst)

The `autotypes.lst` file allows autosend processing to run a user-specified script against an autosend file in order to automatically process outputs from specialized programs.

The file `$VSIFAX/lib/autotypes.lst` specifies the user scripts, and the directory `$VSIFAX/lib/autotypes` is the location of the scripts to be run.

The format of a line in the `autotypes.lst` file is:

```
<ext>:<type>:<script-name>
```

where the fields are:

- **ext**: the extension of the file to look for
- **type**: the type of file to be produced (tag, bat, xml)
- **script**: the script in the autotypes directory to run

The script is invoked with the full pathname as the first argument and the filetype as the second argument. Also, **stdin** will point to the file being processed and **stdout** will point to the file to be produced.

For example, assume that the program "foo" is going to write the file "<name>.foo" into the autosend directory with the following syntax:

```
faxfile:<path>
phonenum:<number>
subject:<subject>
```

and we want to convert it to the file "<name>.tag" with the syntax:

```
fll=<path>
tfn=<number>
sub=<subject>
```

We would add the entry the following line to the "autotypes.lst" file:

```
foo:tag:cvtfoo.sh
```

and we would add the following script (cvtfoo.sh) into the "autotypes" directory:

```
# convert a *.foo file to a *.tag file
cat $1 |
while read line
do
    eval `echo "$line" |
    sed -e 's/\(.*\):\(.*\) /NAME="\1" DATA="\2" /'`
    case "$NAME" in
        faxfile) echo "fll=$DATA" ;;
        phonenum) echo "tfn=$DATA" ;;
        subject) echo "sub=$DATA" ;;
    esac
done
```

Note that the "scripts" follow the same naming protocol as notify scripts, in that *.sh files are shell scripts, *.tcl files are TCL scripts, etc.

Client Configuration File (vsifax.ini)

The vsifax.ini file provides configuration information to the various client programs. The client programs that use the client vsifax.ini file are CoverMaker and **vfxadmin**.



Note

The vsifax.ini file is not accessed by the Outlook fax client or the **xmif** command line client.

There is a global vsifax.ini file in the \$VSIFAX/lib directory, which is used by all clients. Each user also has a personal vsifax.ini file in their \$HOME/.vsifax directory, which is referenced by all clients for that individual user. If both files exist, the global file is loaded first then the personal file is loaded, thus allowing a user to override any of the global defaults.

The global vsifax.ini file is used to specify parameters that affect all clients run on that computer, such as default server host name, country code and area code, logon port, etc. The personal vsifax.ini file can contain a person's name, phone number, fax sending options, etc.

The user can set certain tag values in a vsifax.ini file, which **vfxadmin** will process before processing any command-line arguments. This enables a user to set his name, company, phone number, etc., only once, rather than specifying it each time he invokes **vfxadmin**. Since these values are processed before any command-line arguments, arguments on the command-line can override these defaults.



Note

-Z options that are available with some VSI-FAX commands allow temporary overriding of specific values in the .INI file during the current session. For the list of these options and the commands that support them, refer to [-Z options](#).

LOGIN Section

Parameters pertaining to logging on to the server.

Entry	Default	Description
client-port	0	The port number used by a client to receive responses from the server. This is usually a random port chosen by the system, but can be set to provide a known port to get through firewalls. A setting of zero (0) lets the system choose the port address.
host-name		Host name of the fax server.
login-port	0	TCP/IP port number used by the login process to read login requests. This can be changed to get through the system's firewalls. It must match the entry found in the <code>vsisrv.ini</code> file on the server. A setting of zero (0) uses the VSI_FAX default login port (port 996).
user-id		The user ID used when logging into the server.
xml-port	0	TCP/IP port number used by the vxmld process. A setting of zero (0) uses the VSI-FAX default communication port (port 2996).

Overriding host-name and user-name Entries

When you want to connect to a different fax server or logon on as a different user than the one specified in your local `vsifax.ini` file, you must override the `vsifax.ini` **host-name** and **user-name** entries at the command line.

Note that all command line client programs support the following arguments to override any entries in the `vsifax.ini` file:

-H <host-name>	Networked fax server <host-name> you want to connect to. <host-name> can be in the form <host-name>:<port> to specify both the host name and the port number to use.
-U <user-name>	VSI-FAX user name to use when logging on to the fax server. NOTE: Although this option changes the logon <user-name> , your local configuration files will be used rather than the configuration files for <user-name> for all other configuration settings.

You can also override the `hostname` entry in the `vsifax.ini` file by setting the environment variable `VSIHOST`, and you can override the `Username` entry in the `vsifax.ini` file by setting the environment variable `VSIUSER`. The procedure for determining both the runtime host name and user name values is as follows:

- Extract the value from `vsifax.ini`, using the global file first, then the user's local file
- Override the value with the contents of the `VSIHOST` or `VSIUSER` environment variable if set
- Override the value with the **-H** or **-U** command line option if specified

Examples

To send a fax as user "martinez" via the "international" fax server, enter:

```
vfx -H international -U martinez -n 818-555-4321 file1.tif
```

See also [-Z options](#) to learn about -Z options that allow overriding other values in the .INI files with certain VSI-FAX commands.

COVERSHEET Section


Parameters pertaining to cover page generation.

Entry	Description
coversheet	Name of cover page to use.
from-company	Your company name.
from-fax-num	Your fax number.
from-name	Your full name.
from-voice-num	Your voice number.
user-tag1	User-defined tag 1.
user-tag2	User-defined tag 2.
user-tag3	User-defined tag 3.
user-tag4	User-defined tag 4.

SENDPARAMS Section

Parameters pertaining to sending a fax.

Entry	default	Description
area-code		Area code that is assumed if no area code is supplied. Used if your area code is different from the area code of the server. Default is <i>none</i> (use area code of server).
gnp		Group Notify Procedure to use. This will be run by the system GNP.
fax-dest		Default fax device or class to use when sending faxes.
lnp		Launch Notify Procedure to use. This will be run by the system LNP.
mail-address	logname@host	Email address to send notifications to.
notify-mode	FAIL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Email notification mode. Values are: ■ BOTH: Always send. ■ EACH: Send after each attempt. ■ FAIL: Send if fax failed. ■ NONE: Never notify. ■ OK: Send if fax successfully sent.
prefix		Prefix to be prepended to a dial string after the server's prefix.
priority	M	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Priority of the fax request. Values are: ■ L: Low. ■ M: Medium (default). ■ H: High. ■ U: Urgent.
resolution	STD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Resolution to use in sending the fax. Values are:

Entry	default	Description
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ FINE: Fine (196 X 204) (default). ■ STD: Standard (98 X 204).
retry-method	DEFAULT	Retry method to use.
send-time	NOW	<p>Time to send the fax. Format is [yy yyyy][mdd]hhmm[am pm]. Default is send immediately.</p> <p> Note Send time can be entered with either two-digit or four-digit year values. If a two-digit year is supplied, values less than 70 are internally prefixed with "20" (e.g., 2069); values of 70 or greater are internally prefixed with "19" (e.g., 1970).</p>
suffix		Suffix to be appended to a dial string before the server's suffix.
tnp		Transmit Notify Procedure to use. This will be run by the system TNP.
tsi		The TSI (Transmitting Subscriber Identifier) to use instead of the server's TSI.

FILEPARAMS Section

Parameters pertaining to fax file imaging.

Entry	default	Description
file-res	FINE	Resolution to image the file at. If not specified, the file will be imaged at the send resolution.
file-type		The file-type of the file to be sent. If specified, it will override any auto-recognition based on file extension.
page-length		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ The page length to image the file at. Values are: ■ LETTER: Letter size (11 inches). ■ LEGAL: Legal size (14 inches) (default). ■ A4: A4 size (11.7 inches).

Examples

A vsifax.ini entry to specify a user's "from" information is:

```
[COVERSHEET]
from-name = Ernst Stavro Blofeld
from-company = SPECTRE
from-fax-num = (800) 555-5555
from-voice-num = (800) 555-6666
```

To specify that all faxes should go out after 5 PM, use:

```
[SENDPARAMS]
send-time = 1700
```

To specify that the server to connect to is "starfleet", use:

```
[LOGIN]
host-name = starfleet
```

VFXILOG Section

Parameters pertaining to format of the ilog output.

Entry	Default	Description
language	English	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ >Language format to use for date and time output. ■ English: "MM/DD HH:MM" ■ British: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ French: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ Spanish: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ Italian: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ German: "DD.MM HH:MM"
recs-per-page	0	Number of records per page. 0 indicates no pagination.
header	on	on, off, "header string"
fields		field tag list.
format		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Format report in one of the following formats: ■ csv=Values are in quotes, with comma "," delimiter (default). ■ eval=Values are in quotes, tag="value" format, with " " delimiter. Note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". ■ pipe=Values are in quotes only if needed, with a pipe " " delimiter. ■ tab=Values are in quotes, with a Tab delimiter. ■ tag=Values are in quotes, with NL delimiter (i.e. each value is on a separate line). Note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". ■ tcl=TCL eval format. Values are in quotes, with semicolon ";" delimiter. ■ xml=XML format.

VFXOLOG Section

Parameters pertaining to the format of the olog output.

Entry	Default	Description
language	English	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Language format to use for date and time output. ■ English: "MM/DD HH:MM" ■ British: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ French: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ Spanish: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ Italian: "DD/MM HH:MM" ■ German: "DD.MM HH:MM"
recs-per-	0	Number of records per page. 0 indicates no pagination.

Entry	Default	Description
page		
header	on	on, off, "header string"
fields		field tag list.
format		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Format report in one of the following formats: csv=Values are in quotes, with comma "," delimiter (default). eval=Values are in quotes, tag="value" format, with " " delimiter. Note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". pipe=Values are in quotes only if needed, with a pipe " " delimiter. tab=Values are in quotes, with a Tab delimiter. tag=Values are in quotes, with NL delimiter (i.e. each value is on a separate line). Note: any "\$" in the strings are "escaped". tcl=TCL eval format. Values are in quotes, with semicolon ";" delimiter. xml=XML format.

Periodic Fax Server Events File (crontab.lst)

The `crontab.lst` periodic fax server events file contains entries that defines actions or events that will be automatically performed by the fax scheduler (vfxsched) at the specified date, time or recurring interval.

Entries in the `crontab.lst` file must conform to standard Unix crontab syntax. Unix users may refer to manpages `crontab(4)` for additional information.

The format of a `crontab.lst` entry is:

```
<mins> <hours> <mday> <months> <wday> <action>
```

Where the first five values comprises a date/time statement; the last value is the action statement (i.e., the action to be performed at the specified time).

Date/Time Syntax

A complete date/time statement comprises all of the following:

<mins>	Minute (0-59).
<hours>	Hour of the day (0-23).
<mday>	Day of the month (1-31).
<months>	Month of the year (1-12).
<wday>	Day of the week (0-6; 0=Sunday).

Any date/time statement can use an asterisk (*) wildcard, indicating all values, or a comma-separated list of entries. A date/time statement can also be a number *n*, a number range *m-n* or *!n* indicating every *n* minutes, days, weeks, etc.

An empty date/time statement is treated as if an asterisk (*) wildcard was provided.

White-space and colons are field separators, with multiple white-space characters collapsed and processed as a single separator. Empty date/time statement must be indicated with a colon.

Calendar days can be specified as either day of the month (<mdays>) or day of the week (<wdays>). If both are specified, both will be interpreted and processed. To specify days by only one value, set the other value to all using an asterisk (*) wildcard.

Example	Description
15 3 * * 1-5	Every weekday morning at 3:15 am.
0 0 1,15 * *	Midnight on the 1st and 15th of the month.
0 0 1,15 * 6	Midnight on the 1st and 15th, as well as every Saturday.
0 0 * * 6	Midnight every Saturday.
!15 * * * *	Every 15 minutes. Equivalent to 0,15,30,45 * * * *.
* * * * *	Every minute (not recommended).

**Note**

!n is unique VSI-FAX functionality and is not documented in crontab(4) Unix manpages.

Action Syntax

Any one of the following action statements can be performed at the specified date and time (case is not significant):

Action Code	Description
rebuild-dbs	Rebuild all VSI-FAX databases offline.
cycle-logs	Cycle all log files for VSI-FAX processes (archive existing log files as checkpoint versions, then create new empty log files).
fax-maint [options]	Stops the fax service, purges fax databases and restarts the fax service offline. Options are the same as provided for the vfxpurge utility (See vfxpurge).
fax-purge [options]	Purge fax databases online. Options are the same as provided for the vfxpurge utility (See vfxpurge).
exec-cmd <cmd ...>	Execute this operating system command or utility (including VSI-FAX utilities).
exec-offline <cmd ...>	Execute this operating system command or utility (including VSI-FAX utilities) offline.
exec-online <cmd ...>	Execute this operating system command or utility (including VSI-FAX utilities) only if fax server is online (running).

Offline actions will shutdown the server as necessary prior to performing the action, then restart the fax server when complete.

Example Entries

This entry rebuilds all VSI-FAX databases every Saturday (day 6) at Midnight (hour 0, minute 0):

```
0 0 * * 6 rebuild-dbs
```

Dial String Rules File (dialcode.lst)



Tip

Refer to *Dial String Conversion* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation for a conceptual overview of dial string conversion.

The `dialcode.lst` file is used to accommodate the dynamic telephone service standards being supplied by providers in the United States. For example, when placing a call to another area code, it is usually necessary to dial the area code of the number to which you are calling. There are exceptions to this requirement, however, such as with overlapping or neighboring area codes.

You can use the `dialcode.lst` file to specify special dial string conversion requirements that cannot be implemented with the `vsisrv.ini` variables alone. These requirements are usually unique for a particular area code or locale or for a particular long distance carrier.

Use of the `dialcode.lst` file is optional. As installed, the `dialcode.lst` file is located in the `$VSIFAX/lib` directory. It contains sample entries that have been "commented out" and are therefore not active. To make use of the special dial string conversion features that can be implemented with the `dialcode.lst` file, edit this ASCII file with a standard text editor.

The format of an entry in the `dialcode.lst` file is:

```
code : field-1 : field-2 : field-3
```

Some action codes do not need or use all three fields. If a field is empty or contains an asterisk, that field is a "wildcard" that matches any value.

Action Codes

There are seven action codes available. You can use the action codes to:

Remove the area code from a dial string in certain situations.

Remove the long distance access string (`LongDistAccess`, from the `vsisrv.ini` file) from a dial string in certain situations.

Remove both the long distance access string (`LongDistAccess`, from the `vsisrv.ini` file) and the area code from a dial string in certain situations.

Add a long distance carrier string to a dial string in certain situations.

Keep both the long distance access string (`LongDistAccess`, from the `vsisrv.ini` file) and the area code in the dial string in certain situations.

Use the local dialing prefix (`DialPrefix`, from the `vsisrv.ini` file) instead of the long distance dialing prefix (`LongDistPrefix`, from the `vsisrv.ini` file, from the `vsisrv.ini` file) in certain situations.

Add an international carrier code to a dial string for all international calls.

<program> Option

Fax administrators often need to have customized dial string conversion. This option allows you to associate an action with a user specified executable.

```
1:714:714:555:myconvert.exe
```

In the example above if the dial string matches action 1, instead of performing the conversion the dial string is passed to `myconvert.exe`. `myconvert.exe` then performs the conversion and echoes the result to standard out which is then captured by the `dialcode.lst` conversion program.

The program to be called can be any valid executable on the operating system (e.g., `.tcl`, `.bat`, `.cmd`, `.sh`, `.exe`). The only requirement is that after the program performs the conversion it outputs the result to the operating system's standard out.

The program is passed three parameters. The first is the action code which in the example above is l, the second is the action rule and associated numbers which in the example above is 714:714:555 (note no leading or trailing colons), the third is the original dial string. The command line would look something like this:

```
myconvert.exe l 714:714:555 7145551234
```

Note that any non-valid characters are removed from the dial string before it is passed to your program.

Replacing **vdialcvt** with your own dial conversion program makes you responsible for all dial code conversion. Using the **<program>** option lets **vdialcvt** do the bulk of the translation and lets you handle the exceptions using your own conversion program.

Processing Order

Action codes in `dialcode.lst` are performed in this order:

Action	See	Remarks
g:	Action Code g	
h:	Action Code h	
j:	Action Code j	
k:	Action Code k	
i:	Action Code i - Add International Carrier Code for International Calls	Does not exit after processing.
c:	Action Code c - Add Long Distance Carrier String	Does not exit after processing.
p:	Action Code p - Remove Area Code	
a:	Action Code a - Remove Long Distance Access String	
l:	Action Code l - Remove Long Distance Access String and Area Code	
f:	Action Code f - Keep Long Distance Access String and Area Code	
x:	Action Code x	
d:	Action Code d - Use Local Prefix Instead of Long Distance Prefix	
i:	Action Code i - Add International Carrier Code for International Calls	Does not exit after processing.
z:	Action Code z	

The g;,h;,j;,k; and z; actions do not refer to the systems values contained in `vsisrv.ini` (i.e., area code, prefixes and suffixes etc.) to determine how to process a dial string. All other actions do.

Action Code g

This is a general search and replace style conversion that totally ignores existing area codes and number lengths etc. Wild cards are not supported.

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
g:44:0	If the dial string begins with 44 remove it and replace it with a 0.	44-1635-253-247	01635-253-247
g:714:1949	If the dial string begins with 714 remove it and replace it with a 1949.	714-462-215	1949-462-2215
g:714	If the dial string begins with 714 remove it and replace it with nothing.	714-462-215	462-2215

Action Code h

This is a prepend rule based on the length of the dial string. Note that this is the length after any non-valid characters are removed from the dial string. If the dial string is the specified length the specified numbers will be prepended to it. Wild cards are not supported.

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
h:7:714	If the dial string is exactly 7 digits long prepend it with 714.	5253247	714-5253247
h:12:011	If the dial string is exactly 12 digits long prepend it with 011.	44-1635-253-247	011-44-1635-253-247

Action Code j

This is an area code prepend rule based the digits at the beginning of the dial string. If the dial string begins with the digits specified the area code specified would be prepended to it. Wild cards are supported.

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
J:525:714	If the dial string begins with 525 prepend 714.	525-3247	714-525-3247
J*:949	All numbers are prefixed with 714.	253-2477	949-253-2477

Action Code k

This is an area code switch rule based on the original area code of the dial string and the exchange. If the dial string begins with a specified number it is replaced with a specified numbers the specified length the specified numbers will be prepended to it. Wild cards are supported.

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
k:714:525:949	If the dial begins with 714 and the exchange is 525 change the area code to 949.	714 525-3247	949-525-3247
k:714*:249	If the dial begins with 714 and the exchange is anything change the area code to 249.	714 525-3247	249 525-3247

Action Code i - Add International Carrier Code for International Calls

When placing an international call, it is sometimes necessary or desirable to use a particular long distance carrier in order to obtain better or less expensive service. If you want to prepend an access code for a particular long distance carrier to all your international calls, you can use action code i to perform this dial string conversion.

Action code i will prepend `DialPrefix`, long distance access code `cccc`, and `IntlAccess` to the dial string whenever the dial string conversion process determines that a call is to an international number.

Syntax: i:<cccc>

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
-------	-------------	---------------------	-----------------------

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
i:10222	For international numbers, prepend DialPrefix, "10222", and IntlAccess.	44-12345-224	9,10222-011-44-12345-244

Action Code c - Add Long Distance Carrier String

When placing a call to another area code, it is sometimes necessary or desirable to use a particular long distance carrier in order to obtain better or less expensive service.

If you want to prepend an access code for a particular long distance carrier to some of your long distance calls, you can use action code c to perform this dial string conversion.

Action code c will prepend long distance access code ccccc to the dial string whenever a call is made from area code fff to area code ttt.

Recognized long distance access codes are:

ATT	10228
Sprint	10333
MCI	10222
Wiltel	10555
Frontier	10444

Syntax: c:<fff>:<ttt>:<ccccc>

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
c:714:619:10222	If the call is from area code 714 to area code 619, prepend DialPrefix and "10222".	619-555-1212	9,10222-619-555-1212
c*:514:10288	If the call is from any area code to area code 514, prepend DialPrefix and "10288".	514-489-1212	9,10288-514-489-1212
c:714:213:10222	If the call is from area code 714 to area code 213, prepend DialPrefix and "10222".	213-233-1212	9,10222-213-233-1212

Action Code p - Remove Area Code

If your telephone service provider requires that you dial certain non-local numbers using only your long distance access string, without the area code, you can use action code p to perform this dial string conversion.

Action code p will remove area code ttt from the dial string and prepend LongDistAccess to the dial string whenever a call is made from area code fff to area code ttt and prefix ppp.

Syntax: <code>:<fff>:<ttt>:<ppp>

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
p:714:714:555	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 555 of area code 714, remove the area code and prepend LongDistAccess.	714-555-1212	1-555-1212

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
p:714:616:489	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 489 of area code 616, remove the area code and prepend LongDistAccess.	616-489-1212	1-489-1212
p:714:818:*	If the call is from area code 714 to any prefix of area code 818, remove the area code and prepend LongDistAccess.	818-569-1212 818-234-1212	1-569-1212 1-234-1212

Action Code a - Remove Long Distance Access String

If your telephone service provider requires that you dial certain non-local numbers using only the area code, without your long distance access string, you can use action code a to perform this dial string conversion.

Action code a will remove LongDistAccess from the dial string without removing the area code whenever a call is made from area code *fff* to area code *ttt* and prefix *ppp*.

Syntax: <code>:<fff>:<ttt>:<ppp>

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
a:714:310:*	If the call is from area code 714 to any prefix of area code 310, remove LongDistAccess.	1-310-555-1212	310-555-1212
a*:213:*	If the call is from any area code to any prefix of area code 213, remove LongDistAccess.	1-213-752-1212	213-752-1212
a*:619:*	If the call is from any area code to any prefix of area code 619, remove LongDistAccess.	1-619-489-1212	619-489-1212

Action Code l - Remove Long Distance Access String and Area Code

If your telephone service provider requires that you dial certain non-local numbers using neither the area code nor the long distance access string (that is, treat them as local calls), you can use action code l to perform this dial string conversion.

Action Code l will remove both the area code and LongDistAccess from the dial string whenever a call is made from area code *fff* to area code *ttt* and prefix *ppp*.

Syntax: <code>:<fff>:<ttt>:<ppp>

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
l:714:714:555	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 555 of area code 714, remove LongDistAccess and the area code.	1-714-555-1212	555-1212
l:714:616:*	If the call is from area code 714 to any prefix of area code 616, remove LongDistAccess and the area code.	1-616-489-1212	489-1212
l:714:818:233	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 233 of area code 818, remove LongDistAccess and the area code.	1-818-233-1212	233-1212

Action Code f - Keep Long Distance Access String and Area Code

When placing a call to another area code, it is usually necessary to dial both the long distance access string and the area code of the number to which you are calling. To ensure that dial strings contain both the long distance access string and the area code when required, use action code f. Action code f will retain or prepend the area code and LongDistAccess with the dial string whenever a call is made from area code `fff` to area code `ttt` and prefix `ppp`.

Syntax: `f:<fff>:<ttt>:<ppp>`

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
<code>f:714:714:555</code>	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 555 of area code 714, keep the area code and keep or prepend LongDistAccess.	714-555-1212 714-777-1212	1-714-555-1212 777-1212
<code>f:714:714:666</code>	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 666 of area code 714, keep the area code and keep or prepend LongDistAccess.	714-666-1212 714-777-1212	1-714-666-1212 777-1212

Action Code x

This is a dial prefix prepend rule based on the area code that the server is in and the area code being dialed. If the server is in the specified area code and the number being dialed is in the specified area code prepend the number specified. Wild cards are supported.

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
<code>x:714:310:101020</code>	If the server is in the 714 area code and the number being dialed is in the 310 area code prepend the dial string with 101020.	310 525-3247	101020 310-5253247

Action Code d - Use Local Prefix Instead of Long Distance Prefix

The `vsisrv.ini` file allows you to define two kinds of prefixes for accessing outside telephone lines. If the dial string conversion process determines that a call is local, the `DialPrefix` string can be prepended to the dial string. If the dial string conversion process determines that a call is long distance, the `LongDistPrefix` string can be prepended to the dial string.

In certain situations, such as with overlapping or neighboring area codes, a dial string that appears to be long distance can need to be dialed with the `DialPrefix` string prepended rather than the `LongDistPrefix` string. You can use action code d to perform this dial string conversion.

Action code d will prepend `DialPrefix` and `LongDistAccess` to the dial string whenever a call is made from area code `fff` to area code `ttt` and prefix `ppp`.

Syntax: `d:<fff>:<ttt>:<ppp>`

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
d:714:818:555	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 555 of area code 818, prepend DialPrefix and LongDistAccess, otherwise prepend LongDistPrefix and LongDistAccess.	818- 555- 1212 606- 666- 1212	9,1-818- 555-1212 8,1-606- 666-1212
d:714:818:666	If the call is from area code 714 to prefix 666 of area code 818, prepend DialPrefix and LongDistAccess, otherwise prepend LongDistPrefix and LongDistAccess.	818- 666- 1212 606- 666- 1212	9,1-818- 666-1212 8,1-606- 666-1212

Action Code z

This is a catchall action that sends the dial string to a user-defined program regardless of the dial string contents. It is expected that this action will be listed either at the very beginning or at the very end. Wild cards are not supported. The parameters passed to the program are the same as the one used for the [<program>](#) option (See [<program>](#) Option).

Entry	Description	Initial Dial String	Converted Dial String
z:myconvert.exe	Regardless of what the dial string contains pass it to the program called myconvert.exe	The original dial string.	Output from myconvert.exe

Example

The following example shows how all the new actions and options would look if used together in a single `dialcode.lst` file. The actions are listed in the order they will be processed.

```
g:714:1949
h:12:011
j:*:714
k::714:555:949
c:*:514:10288
p:714:616:489:No Exit
a:714:310*:No Exit
l:714:714:555:myconvert.exe:No Exit
x:714:310:1010321
z:myconvert.exe
```



Note

A dial string conversion testing function (`vdialcvt`) is provided with your VSI-FAX software. You can use this program to test your complete dial string conversion setup and determine whether it is correct.

LCR Routes File (lcrhosts.lst)

The LCR routes file associates a route owner with an autofax account.

The format of an entry in the `lcrhosts.lst` file is:

```
<route_owner>:<transport_account>
```

For example:

```
NewYork:New_York@abc.com
LondonUK:lfaxes@fax.sys.co.uk
```

These entries establish LCR hosts in New York and London at `New_York@abc.com` and `lfaxes@fax.sys.co.uk` transport accounts, respectively.

LCR Rules File (lcrrules.lst)

The LCR configuration file associates one or more international/area code(s) with a route owner. Together with the LCR routes file, the LCR rules file specifies which fax account the fax will be routed to.

The format of an entry in the `lcrrules.lst` file is:

```
<dial_string-skeleton>:<route_owner>
```

For example:

```
# US rules (by area code)
#
[1]212?????:NewYork
019*:LondonUK
```

These entries route all faxes sent to the 212 area code to the New York LCR host and all faxes being sent to the 019 country code to the London LCR host.

Wildcards

Entering an asterisk (*) in the rules file tells the system to match any value(s) in that portion of the dial string. For example, in the file above, the entry `019*:LondonUK` tells the system that any dial string starting with 019 will be routed to London.



Tip

Esker strongly recommends that any entries using * be placed at the end of the rules file to eliminate the possibility of routing a fax to the wrong location. Consider that in the previous examples that if `1*:LosAngeles` were the first entry in the rules file, all other entries starting with 1 would be ignored. This is because entering * after the first digit tells the system that all dial strings starting with a 1 followed by any digits are to be routed to Los Angeles.

Question marks (?) can also be used as wild cards to represent exactly one digit. For example, the entry `1714555-5???` would match any number starting with 1714555 and ending with four digits between 5000 and 5999. Similarly, the entry `1714???????` would match any number starting with 1714 followed by 7 digits.

Printers Definition File (printers.lst)

The `printers.lst` file is used to define printers are used for automatic printing of received or routed faxes. The fax administrator can set up alternate entries in this file for different printers and/or different print options (e.g., PCL or PostScript). The default entry, which is also used if no printer definition is specified, is `Default`.

This file's entries are referenced with the `prt` tag in the user database. Therefore, a printer definition of 2nd-floor is referenced by a user joeb with the command:

```
vfxadmin user -t prt=2nd-floor -t apr=on joeB
```

The format of an entry is:

```
<name>:<command>
```

Where `<name>` is a user-defined name for this printer and `<command>` is the command string passed to that printer each time a fax is printed.



Important

If you want to use a networked printer, you must define the full printer name using the `vfxprint -o` option as described in [Windows Printing with a Network Print Server](#).

Prior to executing the `<command>`, any of these variables found in the command string are expanded:

%v	Value of the \$VSIFAX environment variable .
%p	Full pathname of the file to be printed.
%b	Base name of the file.
%f	From user name. This is the user name of the person who routed the fax to the user. It will be set to "vsifax" if it is a received fax.
%n	Full name of %f.
%t	To user name. This is the user name of the person who received the fax.
%u	Full name of %t.
%m	Email address of the user who received the fax.
%a	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Action being performed. This will be: ■ received: If the fax was received. ■ routed: If the fax was routed.

Examples

Default printer entry is:

```
Default:vfxprint -SS %p | lp -oraw
```

This indicates that the file is to be imaged for a PCL printer, using the program `vfxprint` using edge-to-edge scaling, and passed to the `lp` spooler as a raw data stream.

To set up a 2nd-floor entry, which uses PostScript printer `ps2fl`, create the following entry:

```
2nd-floor:vfxprint -d ps -SS %p | lp -d ps2fl
```

Retry Strategy File (retrys.lst)

The `retrys.lst` file is used to define the various retry strategies used at your site.

Each retry strategy is defined on a separate line. The format of a retry strategy entry is:

```
<name>:<minutes>,<minutes>,...
```

Where `<name>` is a user-defined name for this strategy and each `<minutes>` entry is one retry. The actual number of minutes specified determines how the fax server will wait before executing that retry.



Note

If a retry strategy is defined without any `<minutes>` entries, the fax server will interpret it as no retries (i.e., initial send only).

Examples

Consider the `default` retry strategy defined in the default `retrys.lst` file, installed with your VSI-FAX server:

```
default:5,5,5,5
```

This retry strategy is used whenever no other retry strategy is explicitly specified. It defines four retries, five minutes apart.

Consider the `default` retry strategy, which is also defined in the default `retrys.lst` file:

```
three-attempts:5,5
```

This retry strategy defines two retries, five minutes apart. Notice that although this retry strategy is named "`three-attempts`" that it contains only two entries. This is because these two retries, combined with the initial send, constitutes three total attempts.



Status Codes

Fax Attempt Codes

Numeric Code	String Code	Description
1	NORMAL	Fax attempt successfully completed.
2	CANCEL-IDLE	Fax attempt canceled while queued (idle).
3	CANCEL-WORK	Fax attempt canceled while sending.
4	BUSY	Line busy.
5	LINDRP	Line drop.
6	NOTFAX	Not a fax at other end.
7	NOANSW	No answer.
8	VOICE	Voice answered.
9	NODIAL	No dial tone.
10	REMREJ	Remote fax rejected.
11	FIMERR	FIM failure.
12	BADREQ	Bad request file.
15	UNDER	Under-run.
16	BADMMDM	Bad modem.
17	TMEOUT	Modem time-out.
18	FIMDIE	FIM died.
19	FIMUNA	FIM not available.
20	SCHERR	Scheduling error.
21	NOFIL	Cannot open file.
22	BADFIL	Bad file format.
23	MODIFY-WORK	Expired while sending.
24	MODIFY-IDLE	Expired while queued (idle).
25	USTRM	User Requested termination.
31	QUEUED	Fax request queued.
32	SENDING	Fax request currently being sent.
33	SUBMIT	Fax request currently being imaged.
34	BADIMG	Imaging failure.
35	LNP-WT	Waiting for Launch Notify Procedure (LNP) to complete.
36	TNP-WT	Waiting for Transmit Notify Procedure (TNP) to complete.
37	NORSP	No response.
38	NOCAR	No carrier.

Fax Request Status Codes

Numeric Code	String Code	Description
1000	NORMAL	Fax request successfully completed.
1001	RETRY	Fax request rescheduled.
1002	EXPIRE	Expired time exceeded.
1003	MAXTRY	Fax request expired, maximum attempts exceeded.
1004	CANCEL	Fax request canceled.
1005	FAILED	Fax request failed.
1006	MODIFY	Fax request was modified.
1007	QUEUED	Fax request currently queued.
1008	SUBMIT	Fax request currently being imaged.
1009	SENDING	Fax request currently being sent.
1010	USRTRM	User requested termination.
1011	BADIMG	Imaging failure.
1012	EXPIRE	Fax request expired.
1013	FORWRD	Fax request forwarded.
1014	CONNCT	Connecting.
1015	DISCNT	Disconnecting.
1016	UNFWD	Job un-forwarded.



Date and Time Formats

The default VSI-FAX date and time formats are:

Date	YYYYMMDD Where YYYY is a four-digit year, MM is the two digit numerical month of the year (e.g., January is "01") and DD is the two-digit day of the month.
Time	YYYYMMDDHHMMSS Where YYYY is a four-digit year, MM is the two digit numerical month of the year (e.g., January is "01"), DD is the two-digit day of the month, HH is a two-digit hour of the day in 24-hour format (e.g., 1:00 P.M. is "13"), MM is minutes and SS is seconds.



Note

VSI-FAX generally uses the "date" to mean a shortened version of the "time," which is both the calendar date and time of day.

You can change the default date and time formats and include custom date and time formats in the fax header string. This is done using various tokens that represent various date and time formats. These tokens are interpolated at run time to derive the actual date or time in the proper format. All tokens comprise the percent sign (%) followed by a token character.

Token	Description
%a	Abbreviated weekday name.
%A	Full weekday name.
%b	Abbreviated month name.
%B	Full month name.
%c	Date and time representation for your locale.
%d	Day of month as a two-digit number (01-31).
%e	Day of month as a number (1-31: single digits preceded by a blank).
%H	Hour (24-hour clock) as a number (00-23).
%I	Hour (12-hour clock) as a number (01-12).
%j	Day of year as a number (001-366).
%m	Month as a number (01-12).
%M	Minute as a number (00-59).
%p	AM or PM associated with a 12-hour clock.
%S	Seconds as a number (00-59).
%U	Week number of the year using Sunday as first day of week 1 (00-51).
%w	Day of week as a number (0 - 6 beginning with Sunday).
%W	Week number of the year using Monday as first day of week 1 (00-51).
%x	Appropriate date representation.
%X	Appropriate time representation.

Token	Description
%y	Year as number without century (00-99).
%Y	Year as full four-digit number.
%Z	Time zone name or no characters if unknown.
%D	Date code representing the month, day and year as two-digit numbers. Same as %m%d%y.
%r	12 hour time code representing hours, minutes and seconds as three series of two-digit numbers, separated by colons and appended with AM or PM. Same as %I:%M:%S %p.
%R	24 hour time code representing hours and minutes as two series of two-digit numbers, separated by a colon. Same as %H:%M.
%T	24 hour time code representing hours, minutes and seconds as three series of two-digit numbers, separated by colons. Same as %H:%M:%S.

Examples

A `vsisrv.ini` section entry to set the date format to European style of day/month/year would be:

```
[VSIFAX]
DateFormat = "%d/%m/%y"
```

A `vsisrv.ini` section entry to set a page-header string with the date, time, and company name would be:

```
[DEVICE]
PagehdrString = "%m/%d/%y %H:%M Universal Exports"
```

See also

For more information on customizing fax page headers, refer to *Customization Techniques* in the [Installation and Administration](#) documentation.



XML-F DTDs

Fax Submit DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ***** -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Submit DTD -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Revision: 0.4 -->
<!-- Date: 06/22/99 -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Used for submitting a fax to an XML-F-conformant server. -->
<!-- Server will respond with a fax-submit-response. -->
<!-- ***** -->

<!ELEMENT fax-submit
  (account,
   recipient+,
   sender,
   email-notification?,
   subject?,
   content,
   application-reference?,
   command-reference?)>
<!ATTLIST fax-submit          response-format
  (xml |
   html |
   text)
  "xml">
<!ATTLIST fax-submit          resolution
  (fine |
   std)
  "fine">
<!ATTLIST fax-submit          priority
  (low |
   normal |
   high)
  "normal">
<!ATTLIST fax-submit          coversheet
  (CDATA)
  "yes">
<!ELEMENT account
  (id,
   subid?,
   mail-address?)>
<!ELEMENT id                  (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT subid                (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT mail-address         (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT recipient
  (personal-name?,
   company-name?,
   (fax-number |
    canonical-fax),
   (voice-number |
    canonical-voice)?)>
```

```

<!ELEMENT personal-name                (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT company-name                 (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT fax-number                   (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT canonical-fax
    (country-code?,
     area-code?,
     local-number,
     extension?)>
<!ELEMENT voice-number                 (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT canonical-voice
    (country-code?,
     area-code?,
     local-number,
     extension?)>
<!ELEMENT country-code                 (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT area-code                   (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT local-number                 (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT extension                    (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT sender
    (personal-name,
     company-name?,
     (fax-number |
      canonical-fax)?,
     (voice-number |
      canonical-voice)?)>
<!ELEMENT email-notification           (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST email-notification           when
    (on-failure |
     always |
     on-success |
     none)
    "on-failure">
<!ELEMENT subject                      (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT content                      (body*)>
<!ELEMENT body                        (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST body                        filename
    (CDATA)
    #REQUIRED>
<!ATTLIST body                        content-transfer-encoding
    (base64 |
     none)
    #IMPLIED>
<!ATTLIST body                        content-type
    (CDATA)
    #IMPLIED>
<!ELEMENT application-reference        (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT command-reference            (#PCDATA)>

```

Fax Submit Response DTD

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ***** -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Submit Response DTD -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3 -->
<!-- Date: 11/12/98 -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Request response generated upon acceptance of a -->
<!-- fax request. -->
<!-- ***** -->

```

```

<!ELEMENT fax-submit-response      (request-results,
    service-reference,
    application-reference?,
    command-reference?)>
<!ELEMENT request-results          (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST request-results          status
    (normal |
     warning |
     failed)
    #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT service-reference        (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT application-reference    (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT command-reference        (#PCDATA)>

```

Fax Status DTD

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ***** -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Status DTD -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3 -->
<!-- Date: 11/12/98 -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Document employed to request status on a previously -->
<!-- submitted fax request. -->
<!-- ***** -->

<!ELEMENT fax-status
    (account,
     email-to*,
     (service-reference |
      application-reference),
     command-reference?)>
<!ATTLIST fax-status          response-format
    (xml |
     html |
     text)
    "xml">
<!ATTLIST fax-status          report-type
    (short |
     full)
    "short">
<!ELEMENT account
    (id,
     subid?,
     mail-address?)>
<!ELEMENT id                  (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT subid                (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT mail-address          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT email-to              (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT service-referece      (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT application-reference (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT command-reference     (#PCDATA)>

```

Fax Status Response DTD

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

```

```

<!-- ***** -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Status Response DTD -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3 -->
<!-- Date: 11/12/98 -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Used for reporting the status of a fax request. -->
<!-- ***** -->

<!--ELEMENT fax-status-response
    (request-results,
     (short-status |
      full-status),
     service-reference,
     application-reference?,
     command-reference?)>
<!--ELEMENT request-results                (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST request-results                status
    (normal |
     warning |
     failed)
    #REQUIRED>
<!--ELEMENT short-status                   (job-status)>
<!--ELEMENT job-status                     (#PCDATA)>
<!--ATTLIST job-status                     current-state
    (new |
     in-progress |
     finished)
    #REQUIRED>
<!--ATTLIST job-status                     disposition
    (success |
     partial-success |
     failure)
    #REQUIRED>
<!--ELEMENT full-status
    (job-status,
     attempt-status+)>
<!--ELEMENT attempt-status
    (recipient,
     date,
     csi?,
     result)>
<!--ELEMENT recipient
    (personal-name?,
     company-name?,
     (fax-number |
      canonical-fax),
     (voice-number |
      canonical-voice)?)>
<!--ELEMENT personal-name                 (#PCDATA)>
<!--ELEMENT company-name                   (#PCDATA)>
<!--ELEMENT fax-number                     (#PCDATA)>
<!--ELEMENT canonical-fax
    (country-code?,
     area-code?,
     local-number,
     extension?)>
<!--ELEMENT voice-number                   (#PCDATA)>
<!--ELEMENT canonical-voice
    (country-code?,
     area-code?,
     local-number,
     extension?)>
<!--ELEMENT country-code                   (#PCDATA)>
<!--ELEMENT area-code                       (#PCDATA)>

```

```

<!ELEMENT local-number          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT extension             (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT date                  (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT csi                   (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT result
    (short-message,
     long-message?)>
<!ATTLIST result                disposition
    (success |
     failure |
     NA)
    #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT short-message         (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT long-message          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT service-reference      (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT application-reference  (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT command-reference      (#PCDATA)>

```

Fax Cancel DTD

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ***** -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Cancel DTD -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3 -->
<!-- Date: 11/12/98 -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Document used to cancel a previously submitted -->
<!-- fax request. -->
<!-- ***** -->

<!ELEMENT fax-cancel
    (account,
     (application-reference |
      service-reference),
     command-reference?)>
<!ATTLIST fax-cancel                results-format
    (xml |
     html |
     text)
    "xml">
<!ELEMENT account
    (id,
     subid?,
     mail-address?)>
<!ELEMENT id                      (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT subid                   (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT mail-address            (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT service-reference       (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT application-reference   (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT command-reference       (#PCDATA)>

```

Fax Cancel Response DTD

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ***** -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Cancel Response DTD -->

```

```

<!--                                     -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3                       -->
<!-- Date: 11/12/98                     -->
<!--                                     -->
<!-- Fax-Cancel response document.       -->
<!-- *****                           -->

<!ELEMENT fax-cancel-response
  (request-results,
   service-reference,
   application-reference?,
   command-reference?)>
<!ELEMENT request-results                (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST request-results                status
  (normal |
   warning |
   failed)
  #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT service-reference              (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT application-reference          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT command-reference              (#PCDATA)>

```

Fax Resource DTD

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- *****                           -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Resource DTD             -->
<!--                                     -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3                       -->
<!-- Date: 05/02/99                     -->
<!--                                     -->
<!-- Document used to request a list of resources. -->
<!-- *****                           -->

<!ELEMENT fax-resource
  (account,
   resource-type,
   command-reference?)>
<!ATTLIST fax-resource                response-format
  (xml |
   html |
   text)
  "xml">
<!ELEMENT account
  (id,
   subid?,
   mail-address?)>
<!ELEMENT id                          (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT subid                        (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT mail-address                 (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST fax-resource                resource-type
  (priority,
   resolution,
   coversheet)
  #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT command-reference            (#PCDATA)>

```


Fax Resource Response DTD

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<!-- ***** -->
<!-- XML-F Fax-Resource Response DTD -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Revision: 0.3 -->
<!-- Date: 05/02/99 -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Fax-Resource response document. -->
<!-- ***** -->

<!ELEMENT fax-resource-response
  (request-results,
   resource-type,
   resource-list,
   command-reference?)>
<!ELEMENT request-type                (#PCDATA)>
<!ATTLIST request-results             status
  (normal |
   warning |
   failed)
  #REQUIRED>
<!ELEMENT command-reference           (#PCDATA)>
<!ELEMENT resource-list
  (entry+)>
<!ELEMENT entry
  (name,
   description)>
```




Do Not Use These Special Characters

Do not use these special characters in VSI-FAX text entries, tags or name/value pairs:

- Single quote (')
- Double quote (")
- Forward slash (/)
- Backward slash (\)
- Left bracket ([)
- Right bracket (])
- Semi-colon (;)
- Colon (:)
- Vertical bar (|)
- Equal sign (=)
- Plus sign (+)
- Asterisk (*)
- Question mark (?)
- Less-than sign (<)
- Greater-than sign (>)



Directory Structure

VSI-FAX is contained within its own directory structure. The directory at the top of this "tree" is pointed to by the VSIFAX environment variable. The \$VSIFAX directory contains only subdirectories.

Directory	Description
autosend	Directory for placing tag or batch files for automatic fax submission.
autosend/failed	Contains tag and batch files for failed fax transmissions.
bin	Contains all public programs.
doc	(only on Windows platforms after installing VSI-FAX Server from the VSI-FAX CD-ROM) Contains VSI-FAX documentation files in PDF format. To browse the manuals, select Start > Programs > VSI-FAX > VSI-FAX Documentation.
faxq	Fax queue directory, which retains each user's home fax directory.
faxq/<user_ID>	User directory.
lbin	Internal system programs.
lib	Contains server configuration files and sub-directories.
lib/attach	System folders.
lib/autotypes	Directory for placing custom Autosend scripts.
lib/cfg-new	Backup of configuration files.
lib/cfg-old	Backup of configuration files.
lib/covers	System cover pages.
lib/dbs	Server database schema files.
lib/enp	Notify Procedures: *.lnp, *.tnp, *.gnp and *.rnp files.
lib/faxtcl	TCL and TK files used by event notify procedures.
lib/fims	External FIMs' script files.
lib/fonts	Internal font files.
lib/forms	Overlays.
lib/fixpcl	PCL font files.
lib/ghostscript	Ghostscript conversion files.
lib/groups	Server groups.
lib/images	Common storage area for shared image files, such as logo files.
lib/samples	Samples provided by Esker.
lib/templates	Template files.
spool	Contains the active databases and temporary files.
spool/archive	Contains archived faxes.
spool/dbs	Active server based databases.
spool/expired	Expired fax storage.
spool/fifos	Unix and Linux only. FIFOs for inter-process communication.
spool/in	Temporary incoming fax storage.
spool/logs	Log files for the fax server.
spool/mail	Contains mail files that have not been successfully delivered.
spool/temp	Temporary outgoing fax storage.

Directory	Description
vsinet	Contains the sub-directories that support process communication.
vsinet/netspool	Temporary storage for TCP/IP-based client communication.
vsinet/netspool/queued	Temporary storage for internal communication.



-Z options

With certain Virtual Fax Server commands, you can use -Z options to temporarily override specific entries from the server `vsisrv.ini` server configuration file or the `vsifax.ini` user configuration file. This allows building advanced batch scripts, for example, to use different date and time formats depending on the user submitting faxes. -Z options can be used with the following commands:

- [vdnload](#)
- [vfx](#)
- [vfxcancel](#)
- [vfxilog](#)
- [vfxolog](#)
- [vfxpb](#)
- [vfxpost](#)
- [vfxstat](#)
- [vfxtry](#)
- [vinfo](#)
- [vreguser](#)
- [vupload](#)

-Z options are all in the form of:

-Z option=value.

There may be more than one option specified, and they can also be stacked up as:

-Z option=value; option=value.



Note

Note that case is ignored in these names, as well as dashes and underlines.

Available options

The following is the list of the -Z options you can use and the .INI entry they allow modifying.

-Z options	INI entry name	INI file
-Z Password	password	<code>vsisrv.ini</code>
-Z Language	language	<code>vsifax.ini</code>
-Z DateFmt	date-format	<code>vsisrv.ini</code>
-Z TimeFmt	time-format	<code>vsisrv.ini</code>
-Z WorkDir	workdir	<code>vsisrv.ini</code>
-Z AdminPort	admin-port	<code>vsisrv.ini</code>



See also

[Overriding host-name and user-name Entries](#) to learn how to connect to a different fax server or logon on as a different user than the one specified in the local vsifax.ini file.